



The **GTM**
GREATER TUBATSE
MUNICIPALITY

South Africa's first democratic platinum city



FINAL 2013/14 IDP

Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	8
1.1 Powers and functions of GTM	8
1.2 Local Government Key Performance Areas.....	15
1.3 National Outcomes.....	15
1.4 MEC's comments and action plan to address issues raised	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1.5 12/13 IDP Process Plan.....	17
1.6 IDP and Budget Structures and responsibilities	16
1.7 Population and Demographics	21
1.8 Special Focus Groups.....	23
SECTION 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	19
2.1 Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.....	24
2.1.1 Staff Component	150
2.1.2 Legal services.....	151
2.1.3 Labour relations.....	152
2.1.4 Information Technology	152
2.1.5 Challenges associated with IT in GTM.....	153
2.1.6 Security management	153
2.1.7 Program change management	154
2.1.8 Occupational Health and Safety.....	154
2.1.9 Policies and plans for GTM	154
2.1.10 Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)	156
2.1.11 Individual PMS.....	156
2.2 Infrastructure and Basic Services Analysis	58
2.2.1 Water.....	58
2.2.2 Sanitation.....	67
2.2.3 Electricity	70
2.2.4 Housing.....	82
2.2.5 Waste and Refuse Removal.....	88
2.2.6 Roads and Storm water	91
2.2.7 Transport	102
2.2.8 Cemeteries.....	103
2.3 Local Economic Development	105
2.3.1 Economic Profile of GTM.....	105

2.3.2	Comparative and Competitive advantages of the local economy	112
2.4	Socio Economic Analysis.....	115
2.4.1	Education.....	115
2.4.2	Health and Social Development	120
2.4.3	Health facilities.....	121
2.4.4	Safety and Security	127
2.4.5	Disaster Management	128
2.4.6	Sports, Arts and Culture	129
2.4.7	Post Offices.....	129
2.5	Financial Viability and Management	130
2.5.1	Municipal Sources of Revenue	130
2.5.2	Credit and Debt Control	132
2.5.3	Investments	132
2.5.4	Budget and Treasury	132
2.5.5	Revenue Management	132
2.5.6	Supply Chain Management	133
2.5.7	Asset Management.....	133
2.6	Good Governance and Public Participation	134
2.6.1	Council	134
2.6.2	Communication	135
2.6.3	Public participation.....	136
2.6.4	Ward Committees	136
2.6.5	Community Development Workers.....	136
2.6.6	Traditional Leadership.....	136
2.6.7	Intergovernmental Relations.....	136
2.6.8	Audits committee	137
2.6.9	Fraud and Anti corruption	148
2.6.11.	Challenges facing risk management and anti-corruption in GTM	148
2.7	Spatial Analysis	25
2.7.1	Spatial patterns	25
2.7.2	Roads	25
2.7.3	Topography.....	25
2.7.4	Land Tenure System/ Apartheid Legacy.....	27
2.7.5	Mining Belt	27
2.2.7.	Challenges facing land use in GTM.....	32

2.2.8.	Spatial Opportunities.....	32
2.2.9.	Delimitation of Municipal wards	33
2.2.10.	Land claims within GTM.....	33
2.2.11.	Landownership	51
2.2.12.	Conservation Areas.....	54
2.2.13.	Rural Settlements	54
2.2.14.	Climate and Environmental Analysis	55
	Ranked needs of Greater Tubatse Municipality	149
SECTION 3: STRATEGY PHASE		157
3.1	Institutional development and Transformation:.....	166
3.2	KPA 2: Infrastructural development and basic service delivery:.....	160
3.3	KPA 3: Local economic development:	163
3.4	KPA 4: Financial Viability:	164
3.5	KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation.	165
3.6	KPA 6: Spatial Rationale	159
SECTION 4: PROJECT PHASE.....		168
4.1.	GTM Projects/Programs.....	168
SECTION 5: INTERGATION.....		216

List of Acronyms

IDP	Integrated development plan
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
SOPA	State Of the Provincial Address
SODA	State of the District Address
SOLMA	State of the Local Municipal Address
SONA	State of the Nation Address
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
GTM	Greater Tugela Municipality
SDM	Sekhukhune District Municipality
COGHSTA	Cooperative Governance; Human settlements and Traditional Affairs
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
F/Y	Financial Year
PMS	Performance Management System
IT	Information Technology
LED	Local Economic Development
DoE	Department of Energy
NGO	Non Government Organizations
PPP	Public Private Partnership
EXCO	Executive Council
OTP	Office of the Premier
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
CS	Community Survey
ANC	African National Congress
COPE	Congress of the People
DA	Democratic Alliance
UDM	United Democratic Movement
WSP	Work Place Skills Plan
LLF	Local Labor Forum
IAASB	International Auditing and Assurance Standard Board
ISACA	Information System Audit and Control Association
SALGBC	South African Local Government Bargaining Council
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
FBW	Free Basic Water
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
VIP	Ventilated Improved Toilets
GNT	Great North Transport
CPF	Community Policing Forum
SAPS	South African Police Services
CDW	Community Development Worker
AC	Audit Committee
AG	Auditor General
SARS	South African Revenue Services
AFS	Annual Financial Statement
HR	Human Resource
MM	Municipal Manager
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SCMP	Supply Chain Management Policy
LSP	Local Service Point
PCP	Population Concentration Point
LEGDP	Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan
MGP	Municipal Growth Point

DGP	District Growth Point
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
EPWP	Extended Public Works Program

Vision statement

‘A developed platinum city for the benefit of all’

GTM Mission Statements

- Accountable through active community participation
- Economic advancement to fight poverty and unemployment
- Render accessible, sustainable and affordable services
- Municipal transformation and institutional development
- Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

GTM Values

- Mutual respect
- Commitment
- Transparency
- Accountability
- Discipline
- Integrity

2. Planning processes

2.1 Introduction

2.2 Legislative Background

1.1 Powers and functions of GTM

The following powers and functions are assigned to the GTM In terms of the Municipal Structures Act of 1998 and the Demarcations Board:

Table below reflects GTM power and functions for GTM:

FUNCTION	AUTHORISED	PROVIDED BY
<i>Water and sanitation</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM</i>
<i>Electricity Reticulation</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>ESKOM</i>
<i>Municipal Roads</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Other roads (District and Provincial)</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM and Limpopo Department Transport</i>
<i>Housing</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Limpopo DPLGH</i>
<i>Building regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Local tourism</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Fire fighting</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM</i>
<i>Street lighting</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Traffic and Parking</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Trading regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Local sports facilities</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Municipal planning</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Municipal public transport</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Storm water</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>GSDM</i>
<i>Municipal airport</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Billboards and advertising</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Local amenities</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>
<i>Waste and Cleansing</i>	<i>yes</i>	<i>GTM</i>

2. Basis of IDP review Processes

2.1 MEC IDP assessment Findings

3. Section 32 (1) (a) of the Municipal systems act, act 32 of 2000 mandates the municipal manager of a municipality to submit a copy of the integrated development plan as adopted by council of the municipality, and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for local government in the Province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan, for assessment.

Spatial Rationale KPA 1	ANALYSIS PHASE:			BY WHEN
	Clear Picture of the spatial challenges is indicated	N/A		
	Land claim challenges clearly articulated	List all areas claimed	LEKGAU/ LED	20/10/13
	Hierarchy of settlements outlined	N/A		
	Strategically located land indicated	N/A		
	STRATEGIES PHASE:			
	Spatial objectives are indicated	N/A		
	Spatial strategies sound enough to transform the municipal space	N/A		
	PROJECT PHASE			
	Indication of all the spatial programme/policies with targets and indicators, timing, costs and implementing agents	N/A		
	INTEGRAION PHASE			
	Spatial development framework is aligned to NSDP and PSDF and the District SDF	N/A		
	Land use management scheme is available	N/A		
Basic service deliver and Infrastructure planning KPA :2	ANALYSIS PHASSE			
	Water and Sanitation			
	Municipality not a water Authority	N/A		
	Municipality not a water Services provider	N/A		
	Depiction of water sources clearly outlined	N/A		
	Water and sanitation backlogs outlined	N/A		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	BY WHEN
	Provision of free basic services indicated	N/A		
	Energy and Electricity			
	Municipality not electricity provider	N/A		
	Electricity backlogs indicated	N/A		
	No indication of the millennium targets achievement	To be indicated in the document	MATHUNYANE/TECHNICAL	March 2013
	Provision of free basic electricity clearly indicated	N/A		
	Roads and Storm water			
	State of the roads clearly indicated	N/A		
	Storm water backlogs indicated	N/A		
	Transport			
	Transport challenges clearly articulated	N/A		
	Waste Management			
	Waste management backlogs clearly articulated	N/A		
	General infrastructure planning			
	No indication of backlogs made in terms of the socio-economic infrastructure e.g. schools; sports and cultural facilities, health care facilities, safety and security facilities and only challenges are mentioned.	Backlogs to be indicated	BOSHEGO/ COMMUNITY SERVICES	March 2013
	Thorough analysis of bulk, reticulation and connection needs in terms of water and sanitation electricity etc is made, however no mention was made for electricity.	Electricity bulk analysis to be conducted	MATHUNYANE/ TECHNICAL SERVICES	March 2013
	Strategies phase:			
	Water and Sanitation			
	Water and sanitation strategies are clearly articulated	N/A		
	No strategies for sustainability and affordability of water and sanitation	Strategies to be developed		
-	No strategies for maintaining and extending the	Strategies to be developed		
	No strategies for cost effective and sustainable services	Strategies to be developed		
	No strategies for free basic service	Strategies to be developed		
	No strategies for millennium targets on both water and sanitation	Strategies to be developed		
	Electricity and Energy			

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	BY WHEN
	Energy and Electricity strategic objectives are clearly indicated	N/A		
	No strategies for cost effective and sustainable infrastructure	Not GTM function		
	No strategies for access improvement	Not GTM function		
	No strategies for maintaining, upgrading of electricity assets	Not GTM function		
	Roads and Storm water drainage			
	Roads and storm water strategies clearly indicated	N/A		
	Improvement of access and viable and sustainable roads clearly indicated	N/A		
	Maintenance and extension of roads strategies clearly outlined	N/A		
	Transport			
	Public transport strategic objectives not indicated	To be indicated	ALL	March 2013
	No indication of strategies to promote the environment and social development during the provision of storm water infrastructure	To be indicated	ALL	March 2013
	Waste management			
	Waste management strategic objectives clearly outlined	N/A		
	No strategies for cost effective and sustainable service	To be indicated	ALL	March 2013
	Improvement of access and affordable service strategies indicated	N/A		
	Strategies for maintenance and upgrading of assets indicated	N/A		
	PROJECT PHASE			
	Water and sanitation			
	No indication of water and sanitation projects	Not GTM function		
	Water projects initiated by DWAE and other parties available			
	Energy and Electricity			
	Indication of energy/electricity programmes and projects	N/A		
	There is a link between the strategies and projects	N/A		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	BY WHEN
	No indication of the jobs created through LED	To be indicated	LED	March 2013
	STRATEGIES PHASE			
	LED strategic objectives articulated	N/A		
	PROJECT PHASE			
	There is a link between strategies and projects	N/A		
	LED projects from other stakeholders indicated	N/A		
	There is alignment of LED projects initiated by GTM and other stakeholders	N/A		
	INTEGRATION PHASE			
	LED strategy available			
	Municipality responding to economic challenges of the locality	N/A		
	Inter-governmental relations dialogue informs spatial and regional investments	N/A		
	Strategies aligned to key planning documents such as NSDP, LEGDP	N/A		
Good Governance and public participation KPA: 4	ANALYSIS PHASE			
	No indication of audit, anti-corruption and risk management challenges	To indicate	RISK OFFICE	March 2013
	No needs for the focus groups indicated	To indicate	CORPORATE	March 2013
	Ward committees established and CDWs appointed	N/A		
	STRATEGIES PHASE			
	Strategic objectives clearly articulated	N/A		
	PROJECT PHASE			
	Projects and programmes indicated	N/A		
	There is a link between projects and strategies	N/A		
	No projects initiated by other stakeholders	To be indicated		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS	RESPONSIBILITY	BY WHEN
	Projects initiated by ESKOM available	N/A		
	Roads and storm water			
	There is indication of roads and storm water projects	N/A		
	There is a link between the strategies and the projects	N/A		
	Other projects initiated by other stakeholders are indicated	N/A		
	Transport			
	There is indication of transport programmes	N/A		
	There is a link between strategies and projects	N/A		
	Projects initiated by other stakeholders available	N/A		
	Waste management			
	Waste management projects available	N/A		
	There is a link between strategies and projects	N/A		
	Projects initiated by other stakeholders available	N/A		
	INTEGRATION PHASE			
	Waste management			
	Environmental impact assessment of waste not included in the strategy	To be included	TECHNICAL SERVICES	March 2013
	General infrastructure planning			
	No municipal infrastructure planning framework	To develop framework	TECHNICAL	March 2013
	No indication of own revenue on infrastructure	To commit budget from own for infrastructure	FINANCE	March 2013
	EPWP not identified as a means to provide jobs	To identify EPWP as a means for job creation	LED	March 2013
	No budget to manage the indigent policy		FINANCE	March 2013
	No budget for FBS	To provide budget	FINANCE	March 2013
Local economic development KPA: 3	ANALYSIS PHASE			
	Municipality provided a clear economic profile	N/A		
	No indication of the state of the local skills	To indicate local skills	LED	March 2013
	INTEGRATION PHASE			
	Effective ward committee system available	N/A		
	Public and communication systems available	N/A		
	Financial standing of GTM outlined	N/A		
	Sources of revenue indicated	N/A		
	Financial policies reflected	N/A		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	FINDINGS	RECOMMENDATIONS		
	Strategic objectives for finance indicated	N/A		
	PROJECT PHASE			
	Financial programmes and projects outlined	N/A		
	There is a link between projects and strategies	N/A		
	No similar projects received from other stakeholders			
	INTEGRATION PHASE			
	No 5 year financial plan	To be developed	FINANCE	2015
	Evidence of addressing AG report	N/A		
Municipal Transformation and OD KPA: 6	ANALYSIS PHASE			
	Power and functions of GTM indicated	N/A		
	Organisational structure included	N/A		
	No employment equity challenges outlined	To be outlined	CORPORATE.	March 2013
	Skills needs well articulated	N/A		
	STRATEGIES PHASE			
	Strategies well articulated	N/A		
	PROJECT PHASE			
	Projects and programmes indicated			
	There is a link between projects and strategies			
	No similar projects from other stakeholders			
	INTEGRATION PHASE			
	No institutional plan	To be developed	CORPORATE	March 2013
	No HR strategy that respond to long-term goals	To be developed	CORPORATE	March 2013
	WSP available			March 2013
	No succession plan	To be developed	CORPORATE	March 2013
	IGR structure available	N/A		
	OPMS available	N/A		

2.2 National and Provincial Pronouncements

During the State of the Nation Address which was held on the 14th February 2013 the State President of the Republic of South Africa; his excellency Jacob G. Zuma pronounced the following key statements:

- That the National development plan outlines interventions that can put the economy on a better footing. The target for job creation is set at 11 million by 2030 and the economy needs to grow three fold to create the desired jobs.
- That the National key priority issues are; Education, Health, Fight against crime, Creating decent work as well as rural development and land reform.
- Construction of bulk water distribution system for the De Hoop Dam to start supply water to Sekhukhune and other areas.
- Work is underway and a team will report in due course with specific plans for Rustenburg; Lephalale; Emalahleni; West Rand; Welkom; Klerksdop; Burgersfort/Steelpoort; Carltonville and Madibeng.
- Mining which is historically the backbone of the economy has faced difficulties in recent months.

3.1 Local Government Key Performance Areas

This document was prepared in relation to the Local Government Strategic agenda which are:

- Spatial rationale
- Basic service delivery
- Local economic development
- Good Governance and Public participation
- Financial viability
- Institutional development and Transformation

3.2 National Outcomes

There are 12 National Outcomes as approved by the National Government. This document focuses mainly on the National Outcome Number 09 which is more related to Local Government operations.

- Quality basic education
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- All people in South Africa are and feel safe
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth path
- Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all
- Sustainable human settlement and improved quality of household life
- Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system
- Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources
- Create a better South Africa, a better Africa and a better world
- An efficient, effective and development orientated public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

3.3 IDP and Budget Structures and responsibilities

The IDP process plan requires the Municipality to establish forums and committees with different responsibilities. The Committees will be responsible for the day to day monitoring of the development of the IDP with special emphasis on technical matters whereas on the other hand the IDP structures will be used as a vehicle during the consultation processes.

Table below reflects IDP structures and respective responsibilities:

STRUCTURE	RESPONSIBILITIES
Municipal council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consider and adopt a process plan - Consider, adopt and approve the IDP and budget
Executive committee chaired by the Mayor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Decide on the process plan - Be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP, or to delegate this function to Municipal Manager - Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting.
Ward councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - link the planning process to their constituencies or wards - Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation - Ensure that the annual business plans and municipal budgets are linked to and based on the IDP.
IDP Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prepare the process plan - Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process - Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved - Nominate persons in charge of different roles - Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process - Ensure that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements - Respond to comments on the draft IDP from the public, horizontal alignment with other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Council - Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP document, and - Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Government's proposals <p>Even if the Municipal Manager delegates some of the functions to the IDP Manager, he or she is still Accountable for the entire process.</p>
Heads of Departments and Officials/ Steering committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information to be analysed for determining priority issues - Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects - Provide departmental operational capital,

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Budgetary information - Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submissions to municipal council for approval a
IDP representative forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Represent the interests of their constituencies in the IDP process - Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between stake-holders and the municipality - Ensure communication between all stake-holders representatives, and - Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process
	<p><u>IDP Representative forum code of conduct</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Meeting schedules must be adhered to - Agenda facilitation and documentation of meetings - Align their activities with the responsibilities of the forum as outlined in the IDP - Regular reporting to constituencies - Require majority for any issue to be resolved

13/14 IDP Process Plan

Section 28(1) of the Local Government Municipal Systems act, Act 32 2000 stipulates that each Municipal Council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development Plan.

In responding to the above statutory obligation, the Greater Tubatse Municipality adopted the process plan for the drafting and adoption of the 13/14 IDP.

Table below is the process plan for the drafting and adoption of the 2013/14 IDP review:

PLANNING ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBLE OFFICE/DEPARTMENT	TIME SCHEDULE
PHASE 01: ANALYSIS PHASE		
Table time schedule outlining deadlines	MM'S Office	July 2012
Establish committees and forums	MM's Office	August 2012
Compilation of existing information	MM's Office	September 2012
Community and stakeholder analysis	MM's Office	September 2012
Reconciling existing information and community analysis	MM' Office	September 2012
Municipal wide analysis	Allk	September 2012
Spatial analysis	ELD and MM's Office	October 2012
Socio economic analysis and Gender differentiation	ELD	October 2012
Infrastructure and basic services analysis	Technical and community services	October 2012
Financial analysis	Finance department	October 2012
Governance analysis	Community services; MM' Office and Corporate services	October 2012
Institutional analysis	Corporate services	October 2012
In-depth analysis of priority issues	All	October 2012
Consolidation of priority issues	MM's Office	October 2012

Submit status quo analysis to Council for adoption	MM's Office	October 2012
PHASE 02: STRATEGIES PHASE		
Vision; Mission and Values	All	November 2012
Working objectives	All	November 2012
Development strategies	All	November 2012
PHASE 03: PROJECTS PHASE		
Formulation of IDP steering committee	MM's Office	November 2012
Establish preliminary budgets	All	November 2012
Design projects and programme proposals	All	November 2012
Involvement of projects proposals	All	November 2012
Setting indicators for objectives	All	November 2012
Cost/budget estimates and sources of finances	all	November 2012
PHASE 04: INTEGRATION PHASE		
Screening of draft projects proposals	All	Decemembr 2012
Integration of projects and programmes	MM's Office	Decemembr 2012
Integration of sector programmes in the document	MM's Office	Decemembr 2012
Integration of the 5 year investment program in the document	All	Decemembr 2012
Integration of sector plans in the document	All	Decemembr 2012
Development of Performance management indicators	MM's Office	Decemembr 2012
PHASE 05: APPROVAL PHASE		
Adoption of 2013/14 draft IDP by Council	Council	December 2012
Submission of the draft IDP to District; Province and National Government	MM's Office	December 2012
Providing opportunities for comments from District; Province and National Government	MM's Office	January 2013
Provide opportunities for comments and inputs by IDP representative forum	MM's Office and Community services	
Provide opportunities for comments and inputs by the Public	Community services and MM's Office	January 2013
Incorporate comments from IDP Representative forum; public district; Provincial and National Government	MM's Office	February 2013
Submit public participation report to council	MM's Office	February 2013
Final adoption of IDP to council	MM's Office	February 2013
Submission of the final IDP to District; Province and National Government	MM's Office	March 2013

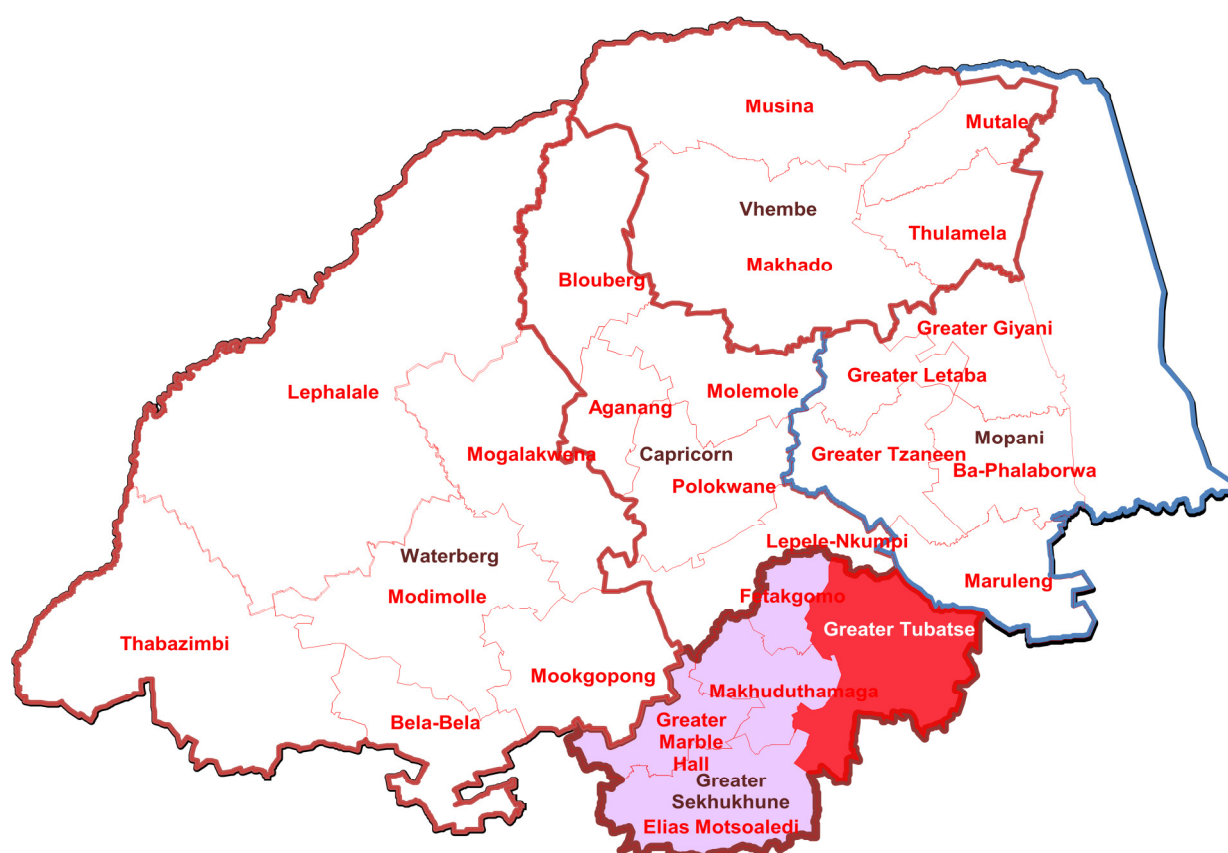
SECTION 2: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

2.1. Description of Municipal Area

The Greater Tubatse Municipality was established after the local government elections of 2000 as an outflow of the municipal demarcation board. The municipality is classified as a B4 municipality due to its spatial and economic characteristics.

GTM is located north of N4 highway, Middleburg, Belfast and Mbombela; and east of the N1 highway; Groblersdal and Polokoane. The area of jurisdiction is approximately 4 550 km² in size and is known as the middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and lowveld regions. It forms part of Sekhukhune District Municipality in the Limpopo Province.

Map below shows location of GTM within the Limpopo Province



The municipality comprises 31 wards and approximately 166 villages. Large portion of GTM is rural with only six proclaimed townships. The municipality has a council made up of 62 Councilors comprising 31 Ward Councilors and 31 PR Councilors. It has a collective Executive system headed by the Mayor; while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of section 48 and 36 of the Municipal Structures Act; act 117 of 1998.

Due to its rural nature; the municipality is confronted with a high service delivery backlogs. Majority of the settlements are far apart which; makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly. Some of these areas are too small to attain the economic threshold required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner.

The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan identifies Burgersfort town as a provincial growth point.

The intrusion of the volcanic Bushveld igneous complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system has resulted in a great metamorphism; causing the introduction of minerals such as: chrome; vanadium; platinum; asbestos; Andalusite and magnetite. With the exception of the creativity of people; mining still presents the largest opportunity in the area to a sustainable base; whereby the local economy and the area is growing at a high pace.

The mining activities and Natural resources available in the area have created a definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the municipality.

The municipality has developed sector plans; policies and by-laws which will be utilized for the planning of the area and regulating both the internal and external affairs. Over the past five years; the municipality has implemented programs and projects that have assisted in alleviating poverty and have improved the socio economic conditions of the people of Tubatse. New civic centre was developed and assisted in making sure that enough office space is available for personnel.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality will be focusing on the following strategic programs during the financial year under review:

- Acquiring of additional power and functions in order that the revenue base can improve
- Obtain clean audit by 2014
- Development of vision 2030 blue print for long term planning
- Review and implement municipal by-laws
- Review and implement municipal policies
- Review and implement municipal sector plans
- Eradication of poverty within the municipal area by creating jobs
- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure to ensure effectiveness and efficiency of the municipal infrastructure
- Capacitate the workforce to optimize service delivery
- Implementation of the waste PPP program
- Acquiring of additional funding from Treasury for service delivery (NDPG)
- Growing the municipal revenue base by attracting new investments
- Infrastructure development

The municipality has constituted a number of oversight committees or structures e.g. Performance management system; management review committee; EXCO Lekgotla; Internal Audit; Audit committee; Municipal public accounts committee etc. The above stated structures will ensure that the strategic objectives of the municipality are realized by playing an oversight role and reporting to Council respectively.

3.4 Population and Demographics

According to the 2011 STASA information; the total population of this municipality is approximately 335 767 with 83 199 households; these makes Greater Tubatse Local Municipality a municipality with highest population in the District. It also appears from 2007 community survey and the 2011 STASA results that there has been a population decline in most of the local municipalities

Table below indicates population by Geography and Gender: Source STATSA 2011

Municipality	Male	Female	Total
Ephraim mogale municipality	58 207	65 442	123 649
Elias motswaledi	115 503	133 860	249 363
Makhuduthamaga	121 282	153 075	274 357
Fetakgomo	42 258	51 536	93 794
Greater Tubatse	160 398	175 278	335 676

Table below indicates Gender for GTM: Source STATS 2011

Male	Female
160 398	175 278

Table below indicates Population group by Gender. Source: (Stats SA 2011)

	Female	Male	Total
POPULATION GROUP			
Black African	172 654	157 156	329 810
Coloured	284	358	643
Indian or Asian	307	230	538
White	2 029	2 380	4 409
Other	81	196	277
Total	175 278	160 398	335 676

Table below indicates population by gender and age: Source: (STATSA CS 2011)

AGE	MALE	FEMALE	Grand Total
0 – 4	22878	21999	44877
5 – 9	20271	22517	42788
10 – 14	22440	23354	45794
15 – 19	19349	19811	39160
20 – 24	15907	19112	35019
25 – 29	13245	14505	27750
30 – 34	10667	11582	22249
35 – 39	7324	8828	16152
40 – 44	6076	9519	15595
45 – 49	4952	7109	12061
50 – 54	4180	6448	10628
55 – 59	3241	3993	7234
60 – 64	2552	4075	6627
65 – 69	2256	3015	5271
70 – 74	1484	3086	4570
75 – 79	1124	2618	3742
80 – 84	362	1322	1684
85+	355	1911	2266
Grand Total	158663	184804	335 676

The projected population growth within the growth points over the period 2005 to 2015 shows that it will be more than double. This will have far more serious implications for the demand for services in the Municipal area; this is due to the mining activities taking place around the area.

Table below indicates projected population growth in some areas of the Municipality:

AREA	2005	2010	2015
Burgersfort	13 389	24 525	28 431
Steelpoort	4 015	9 845	11 414
Ohrigstad	1 313	2 115	2 621
Total	18 717	36 485	42 466

The age group below 18 years comprises approximately 51% of the population, meaning the population is largely young. The female ratio is almost equal at the age of between 0 and 17 years. This substantially changes when comparing male-female distribution in the economical active age cohorts, i.e. 19-65 years where there are more women.

Table below indicate age cohorts: Source: (STATS CS 2007)

AGE GROUP	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL	PERCENTAGE
0-17	67 895	68 990	136 885	51%
8-64	49 252	70 351	119 603	44%
65+	4 182	9 446	13 627	5%
Total	121 329	148 787	270 116	100%

Table below indicates language frequently spoken in Households Source: (GTM households Survey 2007)

English	Afrikaans	IsiXhosa	IsiZulu	Sepedi	Sesotho	SiSwati	Xitsonga	Tshivenda	Others
207	340	224	532	46 592	572	1864	822	38	406

3.5 Special Focus Groups

According to the STATSA 2011 information and the survey conducted by the Greater Tubatse municipality in 2007, there are various focus groups which the municipality has identified and needs to put more effort on. Statistics for the Focus groups such as youth, women and disabled were developed and the following has been recorded:

Source STATSA 2011

Age groups	Male							Female							Total
	Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)	Hearing (deaf)	Communication (speech impairment)	Physical (needs wheelchair)	Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)	Emotional (behavioural)	Multiple disabilities	Sight (blind/severe visual limitation)	Hearing (deaf)	Communication (speech impairment)	Physical (needs wheelchair)	Intellectual (serious difficulties in learning)	Emotional (behavioural)	Multiple disabilities	
0 – 4	-	-	-	31	76	142	-	5	29	-	-	-	-	-	283
5 – 9	39	69	66	211	69	-	-	-	-	-	123	-	70	-	647
10 – 14	92	72	35	-	70	161	-	165	-	13	198	54	-	-	860
15 – 19	-	42	61	23	-	42	42	60	-	-	-	54	-	-	324
20 – 24	-	-	67	46	72	64	-	62	123	34	176	111	138	-	893
25 – 29	-	-	58	124	89	18	-	-	-	70	185	68	-	-	612
30 – 34	115	178	58	144	44	54	-	-	85	-	126	60	125	42	1031
35 – 39	127	-	-	169	-	219	-	59	-	-	165	-	68	-	807
40 – 44	112	-	62	119	-	101	-	161	59	-	42	-	-	-	656
45 – 49	-	-	-	147	-	-	42	123	61	-	201	84	34	-	692
50 – 54	62	-	-	85	54	-	-	175	-	-	95	-	73	-	544
55 – 59	67	42	-	62	-	204	-	-	-	59	282	-	-	-	716
60 – 64	198	-	121	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	494
65 – 69	143	59	-	78	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	-	73	-	395
70 – 74	40	-	-	13	-	31	-	144	-	-	-	-	-	-	228
75 – 79	-	-	-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	35	-	-	-	77
80 – 84	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97	22	-	-	-	-	-	119
85 +	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104	-	77	-	-	-	181
Total	995	462	528	1385	474	1036	126	1051	483	176	1789	431	581	42	9559

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for the situation:

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Young population - GTM is biggest in-terms of population in the SDM 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Majority of women are un-employed
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Limited number of people living with disabilities - The area is a mining area 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The area is too hot in summer - Low rainfall received - The area is too dry - Limited areas suitable for agricultural purposes - Migration in immigration - The area is very rural - The area is mountainous and therefore service delivery becomes expensive.

2.1 Spatial Analysis

2.1.1 Spatial patterns

The spatial patterns of the Greater Tubatse Municipality are shaped by 4 features, which collectively create a distinct spatial character of the municipality, namely:

- Roads
 - Mining belt
 - Topography
 - Apartheid tenure arrangements
- Map

2.1.2 Roads

These are the most decisive structuring element of the municipality with three major corridors forming the central nerve system of the municipality along which major spatial activities are taking place, namely:

- (a) Dilokong and Burgersfort (R37) Corridor
- (b) Stoffberg (R555) Corridor; and
- (c) Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse
- (d) The Hoedsput (R36) Corridor

The major roads either allow formation of nodes or settlements at certain appropriate points along the road which become an anchor of spatial development agglomeration, e.g. Burgersfort, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort or smaller settlements such as Kgautswana, Alverton, Penge, etc. or a continuous band of spatial development along a longer road section, e.g. settlements between Mecklenburg and Driekop and Burgersfort or along the Ngwaabe Corridor.

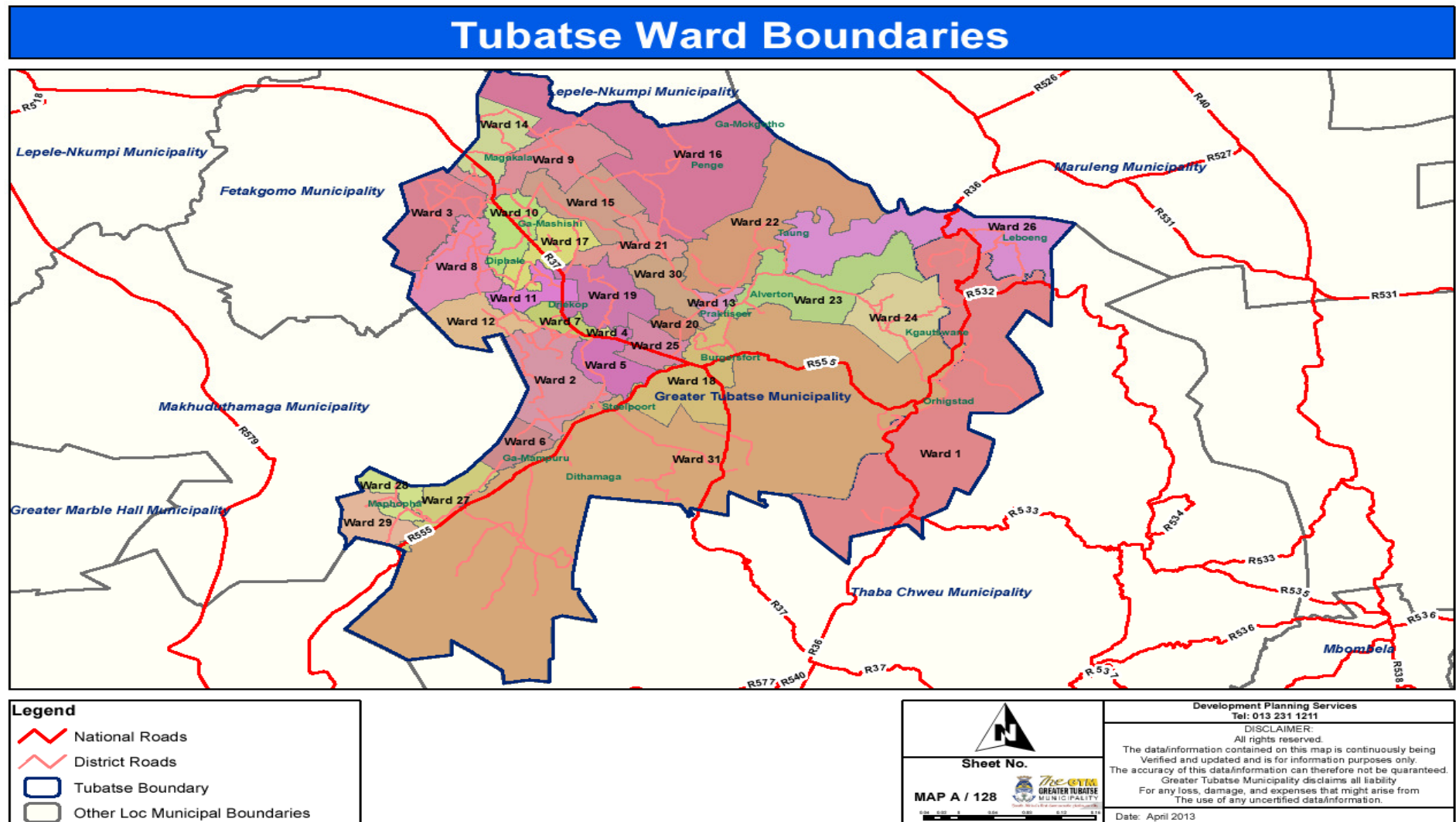
2.1.3 Topography

The GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating mountainous terrain which is impossible for inhabitation. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous compositions, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans;)

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse/ Ngwaabe road) for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads passes through wide basin, particularly in rural hinterlands, an array of settlements has grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555). There is hardly undeveloped land between these settlements.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin. Generally the settlements are linear in form as they are bound by the undevelopable ridges on either side of the access through-road, usually located on low-lying grounds adjacent to a stream.

Map below shows GTM wards and boundaries



2.1.4 Land Tenure System/ Apartheid Legacy

The apartheid policies expected African people to settle permanently only in demarcated areas of the former Lebowa territory (i.e. scattered rural villages) while white people settled in the former Transvaal provincial area with few very compact settlements/ towns (Burgersfort, Steelpoort & Ohrigstad). Land allocation procedures led by the tribal authorities myriad of small settlements, further exacerbated by lack of formal settlement planning in former Lebowa government.

There is a clear and distinctive divide and pattern between the southern and northern areas of the municipality (with the R555 road as a buffer/ boundary). The southern part comprises mainly privately owned farms with intensive commercial agriculture and a few compact towns/ settlements (Burgersfort, Steelpoort & Ohrigstad).

To the contrary, the northern part comprises mainly farms owned by the National Government of the Republic of South Africa, the Limpopo Provincial Government and communities, with very few/ scarce incidences of private land ownership (recently by mines). These areas are often characterized by scattered settlements as already explained. There is also an evident distinction between these two areas in terms of socio-economic development (an apartheid legacy of separate development).

The continuation of historic pattern of ownership of land and current use makes it very difficult to reverse or restructure the settlement and spatial patterns.

2.1.5 Mining Belt

The eastern limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the municipality's spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future. The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the municipality. It is expected that retail and service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materializes.

2.1.5.1 Settlements Hierarchy

The Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002 and the Limpopo Growth Development Strategy identify hierarchy of settlements for the Limpopo Province, which provide a framework to analyse spatial development trends in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. The settlement hierarchy is as follows:

- First order settlements (Growth points)
- Second order settlements (Population concentration points)
- Third order settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth order settlements (Village service area)

2.1.5.2 Growth Points

There are three categories of growth points. They are described in terms of their relative importance in the proposed hierarchy

Population growth / concentration points are clusters of individual settlements with large numbers of people and high population densities. GTM has three population growth points and this is where most number of people is concentrated. The projected population growth within the growth points as identified in the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan over the period 2005 to 2015 which shows that it will be more than double. This will have far more serious implications for the demand for services in the municipal area

Map below shows GTM growth points

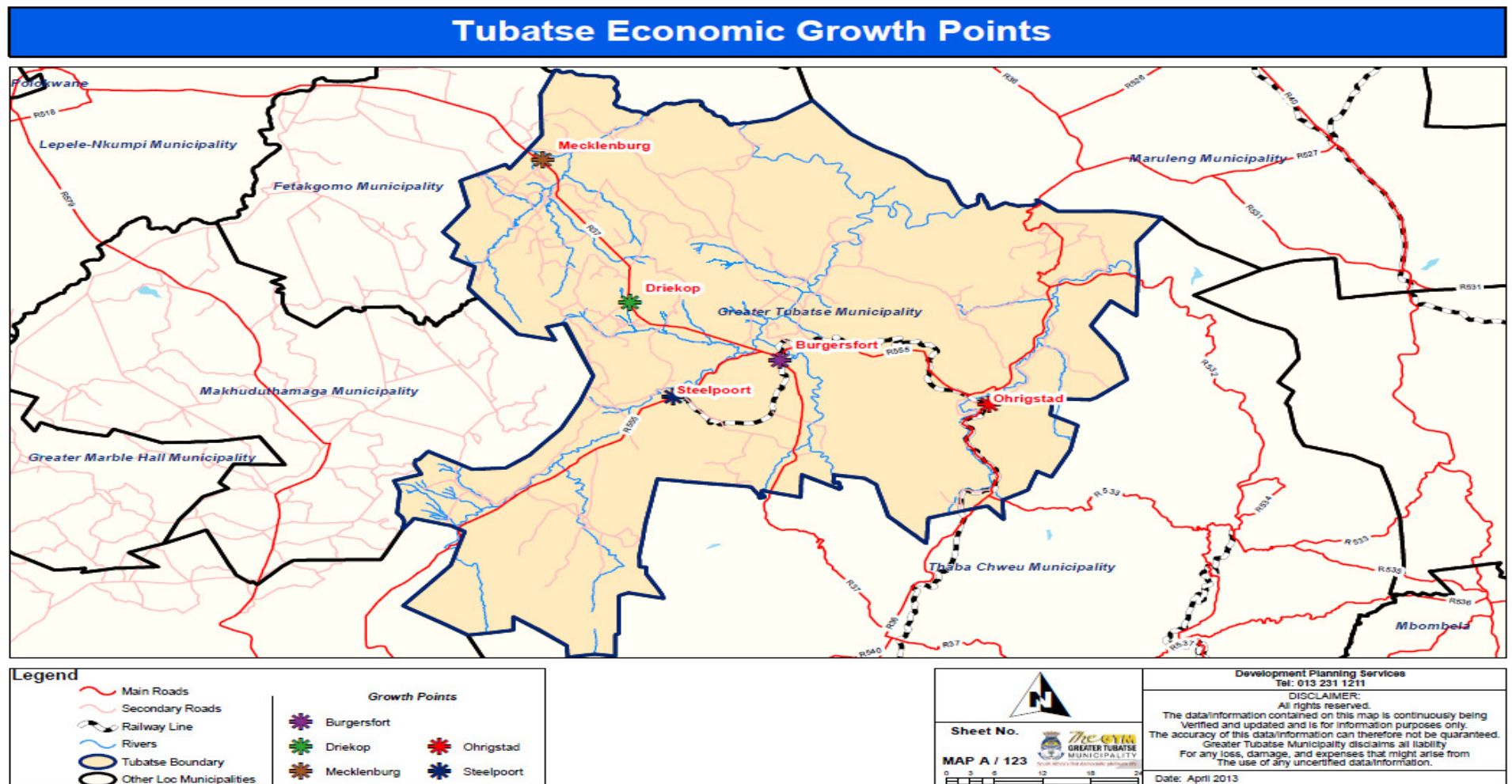


Table 13: Settlement Classification and Population 2005 to 2020: Source (Greater Tubatse Municipality)

PLANNING POPULATION (2002)	SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION	POPULATION PROJECTIONS			INCREMENTAL POPULATION		GROWTH RATE	
		2005	2010	2020	2005-2010	2010-2020	2005-2010	2010-2020
577	Growth Point: Burgersfort Total	600	8589	28431	7989	19842	70.3	12.7
14700	Growth Point: Driekop Total	15291	16155	18985	864	2830	1.1	1.6
11065	Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total	11510	12161	14291	651	2130	1.1	1.6
207	Growth Point: Ohrhigstad Total	215	227	267	12	40	1.1	1.6
998	Growth Point: Penge Total	1038	1097	1289	59	192	1.1	1.6
2019	Growth Point: Steelpoort Total	2100	2219	2607	119	388	1.1	1.6
54569	Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total	56762	59968	70475	3206	10507	1.1	1.6
804	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total	836	883	1038	47	155	1.1	1.6
15475	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total	16098	17007	19986	909	2979	1.1	1.6
34773	Third Order Settlements Total	36171	38213	44910	2042	6697	1.1	1.6
6952	Commercial Farm Land Total	7231	7640	8979	409	1339	1.1	1.6
115439	Tribal Areas Scattered Total	120080	126867	149085	6787	22218	1.1	1.6
257578	Grand Total	267932	291026	360343	23094	69317	1.7	2.2

2.1.5.2.1 Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):

Burgersfort is identified as a provincial growth point and is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centers of the Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. "Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region.

A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The town is also starting to experience problem characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development does not match the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

2.1.5.2.2 District Growth Points (DGPs):

Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the GTM. Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterized by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/ wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakgomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

2.1.5.2.3 Municipal Growth Points (MGP):

These municipal growth points serve mainly the surrounding farming areas and most have higher order goods. However, in traditional rural villages the economic sector is relatively small. There are few local businesses but supported by a large number of population (GSDM LED, 2003).

In GTM the municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

These properties are also poorly maintained. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station, Mines and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.

2.1.5.2.4 Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. "In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Gamatodi are in the process of being formalized.

2.1.5.2.5 Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM ISDF, 2005). "The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

2.1.5.2.6 Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadswane and Gamamogolo (North West of Penge).

2.1.5.3 Corridor development

Limpopo Employment growth and development plan (LEGDP), was developed due to the need to put in place a development framework that should guide growth and development in Limpopo. With its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development, the LEGDP aims to create a conducive environment for the people of the province and is identifying the following areas for corridor development:

- Dilokong corridor

- Burgersfort Stoffberg corridor
- Mining belt development

2.1.5.4 Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the municipality, namely:

2.1.5.4.1 Strategic land in GTM and the intended use

LAND IDENTIFICATION	INTENDED USE
Steelpoortdrift 296KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdooringdraai 298KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Dresden 304 KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop 301 KT	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Praktiseer 275 KT	New settlement.
Olifantspoortjie 219 KT (some undeveloped portions thereof)	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT (some undeveloped portions thereof)	Expansion of steelpoort town

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform). Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

2.1.5.4.2 Land Use management

The GTM has prepared a land use scheme in term of the provisions of section 18 of the Town planning and Township ordinance; 1986 (ordinance 15 of 1986).

The scheme is only applicable in the proclaimed townships and Towns of the municipality.

The scheme is used by the municipality as a tool to determine the use of land and land uses; which is deemed to be agricultural ; and shall either be a formal rural settlement; an informal rural settlement; for which the land uses to be permitted have not been depicted by notions for the use zones

2.2.7. Challenges facing land use in GTM

- Unavailability of land use systems for municipal wide area
- Delayed finalization of Land claims
- Land invasion
- The municipality does not own strategic or potential land in the area
- Traditional Leaders are responsible for land allocation especially in the rural villages
- The area is mountainous and is full of dongas
- Scattered settlements poses threat to land development
- Inadequate funds to purchase strategically located land

2.2.8. Spatial Opportunities

- vacant strategic land around growth points
- major economic investment
- clearly defined plans adopted (SDF)
- draft LUMS for rural areas available

2.2.9. Delimitation of Municipal wards

During the past 10 (ten) years, Greater Tubatse Municipality was consisting of 29 wards and is currently having 31 (thirty one). This was published in June 2010 in terms of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No: 117 of 1998) and the Municipal Demarcation Board notice 186 of 2010.

The Municipality consists of approximately 166 villages, 5 formally proclaimed townships with 180 voting stations. The Municipal Demarcation Board 2011 has made a proposal that the following municipal boundaries be re-determined.

- Farm de-hoop 886 KS be incorporated in GTM
- Farm Uitvlugt 887 KS be included in GTM
- Farm Buffelshoek 141 be included in GTM
- Farms 466 and 96 of Fetakgomo be included in GTM
- Farm 112 and 113 be excluded from Fetakgomo to GTM
- Portions of Farms H Oepakrantz 291 and Nooitverwacht 324 of Makhuduthamaga be included in GTM

2.2.10. Land claims within GTM

Approximately 50% of the land in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality is under claims. The claims are almost exclusively in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. Only one claim is found in near an urban area, and that is, in Steelpoort with none in Burgersfort and Ohrigstad. In the first quarter of 2007 the records of the Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner indicated that, out of 52 land claims that were lodged in GTM, 13 have been gazetted and 39 are in the process of being gazetted. The offices of the Land Claims Commissioner in Limpopo were investigating the claims, as required in terms of the Restitution Act.

Nearly 48 % of land claims have been submitted by the communities, 24 % by tribal authority, and 18 % by individual persons (private claimants). Successful land restitution is sometimes undermined by the profile of beneficiaries who, mainly as a result of our colonial and racist past, have limited financial resources, skills, etc required for productive utilization of the land resources once handed over to them.

Table below indicates land claimed in GTM and status of claims

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
1	Stellenbosch	91KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Maphalla community ➤ Babinatlou tribe ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/13/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 11/4/1997 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Dismissed ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
2	De paarl	97 KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhune land ➤ Roka phasha makgalanoto tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 ➤ 11/3/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
3	Mecklenburg	112KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka phasha makgalanoto ➤ Winter CT ➤ Stander RHL ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/3/1998 ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
4	Havercroft	99KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Havercroft village, ➤ Babina tlou tribe ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 07/29/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
5	Tivoli	98KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
6	Putney	110KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mmutlane community ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
7	Croydon	120KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masete MA ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
8	Twickenham	114KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Winter CT ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted
9	Surbiton	115KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magadimana ntoeng l/govt ➤ The kingdom of sekhukhunei and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
10	Hackney	116KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela ➤ Magadimane Ntoeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
11	Forest hill	117KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
12	Streatham	106KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Babinatlou tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/9/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
13	Quartzhill	524KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted /Further research
14	London	249KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Thabakgolo tribe ➤ Mapulana tribe ➤ Malele community ➤ Moripa TL ➤ Thibela TM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/28/1998 ➤ 7/20/1995 ➤ 11/9/1998 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/3/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
15	Clapham	118KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakone-bamanyaka tribe ➤ Roka mashishi tribe ➤ Kgwete M 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 11/24/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
16	Fernkloof	539KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The roka mashabela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
17	Winnaarshoes	250KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
18	Driekop	253KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Driekop B Tribe ➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Mohlala LA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ N/A ➤ 7/3/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
19	De kom	252KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
20	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
21	Maandagshoek	254KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Baropodi ba moraba 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/7/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
22	Zwemkloof	283KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
23	Groot vygenboom	284KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-lekentle ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/4/1998 ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
24	Garatouw	282KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
25	Genokakop	285KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The kingdom of Sekhukhune land 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/13/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
26	Annesley	109KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Stander RHL 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/28/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
27	Penge	108KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
28	Riverside	107KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
29	Holfontein	126KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
30	Weltevreden	130KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stander RHL ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/28/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
31	Zamenloop	134KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-Motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
32	Wimbledon	122KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tlokwa matlakala ➤ Bakutswe ba Makofane tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 9/15/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
33	Morgenzon	125KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
34	Dieploof	129KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
35	Kromelleboog	132KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
36	The shelter	121KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Winter CT ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
37	Adendale	124KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakutswe ba makofane tribal authority ➤ Tlokwa matlakala 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1/26/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
38	Zonneschyn	128KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka-motshana 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/8/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
39	Kranskloof	131KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Roka - motshana local government ➤ Marota bogwasha (bapedi tribe) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/13/1995 ➤ 12/9/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
40	Twyfelaar	119KT	➤ Selala village ➤ Moroga pulana tribe	➤ 10/23/1997 ➤ 11/10/1998	➤ Rejected ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
41	Koedoeskraal	123KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
42	Frankfort	260KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
43	Haakdoornhoek	262KT	➤ Roka-motshana local government	➤ 12/13/1995	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
44	Groothoek	256KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
45	Rooiboklaagte	259KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
46	Naboomkoppies	263KT	➤ Marota Bogwasha (bapedi tribe) ➤ Roka-motshana	➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
47	Schlickmannskloof	258KT	➤ No claim	No claim	No claim
48	Steelpoortsdriefft	296KT	➤ Riba community	➤ 12/28/1998	➤ Research
49	Mooihoek	255KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
50	Praktiseer	275KT	➤ Mosotse community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Mokwena NW (maroga community) ➤ Roka-malepo tribal authority	➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/13/1996	➤ Dismissed
51	Derde gelid	278KT	➤ The kingdom of sekhukhune	➤ 11/13/1998	➤ Research
52	Bothashoek	276KT	➤ Mogane tribe	➤ No lodgement date	➤ Gazetted/ Further research
53	Derdegelid	277KT	➤ Derdegelid community	➤ 8/4/1998	➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
54	Hendriksplaats	281KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Kgoete MR ➤ Maroga JR ➤ Mabuza VP ➤ Nkwana HS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 12/24/1998 ➤ 10/21/1996 ➤ 12/31/1998 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research
55	Appiesboomen	295KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
56	Steeppoortsdriefft	296KT	➤ Batau ba ga mashifane group	➤ 6/15/1998	➤ Research
	Onverwacht	292KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho BM ➤ Tjotola IN ➤ Swazi ngobe community ➤ Magale ME ➤ Makofane TM ➤ Funna PJ ➤ Serage PS ➤ Maphanga BS 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 03/31/1997 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 12/01/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1988 ➤ 12/16/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Further research ➤ Gazetted/ Further research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
57	Doornbosch	294KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bengwenyam a-ya-maswazi ➤ Mangabane community ➤ Pulana moroga tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 ➤ 11/10/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
58	Leeuwvallei	297KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Moteno E 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Non-Compliance
59	Mooifontein	313KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
60	Buffelsdrieff	311KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
61	Winterveld	293KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Pulana moroga tribe ➤ Bengwenyam a-ya-maswazi ➤ Mangabane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 08/29/1996 ➤ 11/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
62	Fraaiuitzicht	317KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
63	Witgatboom	316KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
64	Sterkfontein	318KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu i ➤ Mafefe local authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/30/1996 ➤ 05/31/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further research ➤ Research
65	Eertegeluk	327KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
66	Glenora	339KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
67	Goudmyn	337KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ba besele community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
68	Elandsdoorn	341KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
69	Olifantspoortje	319KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 ➤ 08/30/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further research ➤ Research/ Further Research
70	Grootboom	336KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
71	De grooteboom	340KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
72	Klipkloof	346KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
73	De goeeverwachting	332KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Babina-Phuti-Ba-Makola Mashego ➤ Makola M ➤ Magolego ME ➤ Makola MR ➤ Makola ME ➤ Maimela ME ➤ Thokoane MS ➤ Makola SF ➤ Tolo SS ➤ Maimela MD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/10/1998 ➤ 12/18/1995 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
74	Annex grootboom	335KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mambae a msuthu 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1996/8/30 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 27/08/2004/ Further Research
75	Wildebeestkraal	354KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/12/17 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
76	Sterkstroom	352KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
77	Boschkloof	331KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Babina phuti ba makola Mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/11/10 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted:30/03/2007/Further research ➤ Research ➤ Research
78	Klipplaatdriefft	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba mabelane 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No lodgment date 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
79	Spitskop	333KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Baleshaba community ➤ Bahlakwana ba Rantho ➤ Mambae a msuthu ➤ Masha community ➤ Choma MK ➤ Ba mmamaro tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 3/3/1998 ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 8/10/1995 ➤ 12/9/1998 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
80	Wildebeeskraal	393KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
81	Ironstone	847KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba ga makua ➤ Tau nkadimeng ➤ Mogaswa manamane tribal authority ➤ Bahlakwana ba maphopha 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/8/1997 ➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 8/21/1996 ➤ 10/16/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
82	Doornhoek	355KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
83	Wildebeeskraal	393KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
84	Winterhoek	350KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
85	De bad	389KT	➤ Batau ba ga malekane	➤	➤ Research
86	Mooimeisjesfontein	363KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho ➤ Babina-phuti-ba makola mashego ➤ Mampuru tribe ➤ Bahlakwana ba malekane tribe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1995/12/18 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted: 30/03/2007/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
88	Droogehoek	882KS	➤ Tau nkadimeng	➤ 1998/8/12	➤ Research

9	Steelpoortdrift	365KT	➤ Malepa community	➤ 09/11/1998	➤ Gazetted: 4
			➤ Bahlakwane ba malekana tribe	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ May 2007/
			➤ Bahlakoana ba maphopha	➤ 12/12/1995	➤ Further
			➤ Masha community	➤ 112/08/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau nkadimeng	➤ 12/08/1995	➤ Research
			➤ Masha nkotwane tribe	➤ 11/11/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Koomane M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla SE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha KE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla MP	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mkwana ML	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Matshigwana RJM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MJ	➤ 12/31/1998	➤ Research
			➤ MaabanE MC	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo PT	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo ME	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Utlia MI	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla PE	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Molapo NW	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Choma RS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha L	➤ 12/9/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla K	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Segogela NK	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola SS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshehla NL	➤ 12/9/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo PF	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Leshega ML	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane RJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshethla N	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Ndimande EM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola MJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Marole NS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Msiza BM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha L	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moela MF	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MD	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MK	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MM	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Maloma MJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Maloma SE	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Phetla MJ	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Choma MD	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
			➤ MashigoanE SP	➤ 12/2/1998 ➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha T	➤ 12/2/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tau MG	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tolo ML	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego TJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moima MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha SJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola LS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Utlia H	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Monate MC	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Tshomo SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokoena TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego MM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mashegoana KA	➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego MB	➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mosehla TA	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Magolego M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha RE	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moretsele MM	➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kubo NJ	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Miya SM	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Rantho MD	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha TR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Dikgopo MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makunyane MJ	➤ 12/8/1998 ➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Toto M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Kwale MP	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makuwa MR	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha MS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Moela MB	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Makola BS	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Mokwana T	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha S	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research
			➤ Masha M	➤ 12/8/1998	➤ Research

NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
90	Frischgewaagd	359KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ masha community ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 ➤ 30/12/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled: 20 April 2002 ➤ 10/08/1995
91	Tweefontein	360KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 10/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
92	Driehoek	883KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bakwena ba makua 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research
93	Aapjesboom	884KS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Malepa community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bahikwana ba maphopha ➤ Bakwena ba makua ➤ Bathlakwana ba malekane tribe ➤ Tau nkadimeng manganeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 12/31/998 ➤ 12/10/1998 ➤ 11/09/1998 ➤ 09/30/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Dismissed ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
94	Kalkfontein	367KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba ga rantho ➤ Masha MD ➤ Masha commu MJ ➤ Magolego MM ➤ Matenche ZM ➤ Mmokwana KS ➤ Kgagara MJ ➤ Maupa SB ➤ Kgagara KD ➤ Tusehla NS ➤ Tshehla PM ➤ Rantho triba authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Settled Research ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled

95	Dwarsriver	372KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Mashigwana MM ➤ Makwana MD ➤ Tshehla TL ➤ Mashigwana KJ ➤ Baleshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/15/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 03/03/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
96	De grooteboom	373KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled
97	Rietfontein	375KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Segwane NJ ➤ Mapyane MB ➤ Segwana SL ➤ Makunyane family ➤ Leshaba community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 12/09/1998 ➤ 04/21/1998 ➤ 12/30/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
98	Buffelshoek	368KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Bahlakwana ba-ga rantho ➤ Phadzimane community ➤ Bakoni ba tau community ➤ Masha community ➤ Bakoni ba maimela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/11/1998 ➤ 12/27/1998 ➤ 03/27/1997 ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled ➤ Settled
99	Thornccliffe	374KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
100	Richmond	370KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Masha community ➤ Leshaba MA 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 08/10/1995 ➤ 12/09/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Research
101	Welgevonden	9JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Lengwadi IC ➤ Malatji MK ➤ Masha Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/09/12 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
102	Mareesburg	8JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim
103	St.george	2JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ga Mawela Land Claim ➤ Masha Community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/10/11 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Referral to the Land Claims Court
104	Halena	6JT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No Claim
105	Steelpoortpark	366KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rantho Tribal Authority ➤ Maabane MB ➤ Dikgopo MF ➤ Bahlakwana Ba Ga ➤ Rantho ➤ Kgole KJ ➤ Tau MR ➤ Makgakwe MJ ➤ Bakgatla Ba Mosehla ➤ Bahlakwane Ba Malekane 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 1998/8/12 ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 10/16/1995 ➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/10/1998 ➤ 1/07/1998 ➤ 16/10/1995 ➤ 11/07/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Ptn 3,8 &13: Settled ➤ R/E, Ptn 1, 2, 4, 5, 10: Research ➤ Gazetted Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research

			Tribe		
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
106	Hermansdal	3JT	➤ Masha Community	➤ 10/08/1998	➤ Research
107	Der brochen	7JT	➤ Bakoni Ba Phetla	➤ 04/09/1995	➤ R/E & Ptn 7:Gazetted
108	Walhalla	1JT	➤ Bahlakwana Ba Rantho	➤ 16/10/1995	➤ Research
109	Hebron	5JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
110	Booyensdal	43JT	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim	➤ No Claim
111	Fochabers	221KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
112	Perked	223KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
113	Chedle	137KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
114	Godwinton	136KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
115	Patricroft	222KT	➤ Barapodi ba moraba	➤ 11/07/1998	➤ Research
116	Nooitgedacht	227KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
117	Frisco	267KT	➤ Bahlakwana ba rantho	➤ 10/16/1995	➤ Research
118	Chorlton	405KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
119	Gondor	226KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
120	Didsbury	401KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
121	Clareton	268KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
122	Eccles	404KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 05/26/1995	➤ Research
123	Pretoria	264KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
124	California	228KT	➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Molapo tribal authority ➤ Baropodi ba moraba ➤ Leboeng community	➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998 ➤ 11/07/1998 ➤ 11/17/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
125	Valencienes	265KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
126	Fallowfield	403KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
127	Klipfonteinhoek	407KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
128	Alverton	274KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
129	Klipfontein	270KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research

130	Ardwick	406KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
131	Braanddraai	409KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
132	Oldham	272KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
133	Viljoenshoop	301KT	➤ Mafefe local authority	➤ 31/05/1995	➤ Research
134	Pains hill	271KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 15/03/1995	➤ Research
135	Honingnestkraans	408KT	➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 5/26/1995	➤ Research
136	Suffolk	300KT	➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community	➤ 15/03/1995 ➤ 17/12/1998	➤ Withdrawn ➤ Research
137	Perth	303KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
138	Rietfontein	440KT	➤ Mogane tribe ➤ Magere tribal authority	➤ 31/12/1998 ➤ 5/26/1998	➤ Research ➤ Research
139	Nooitgedacht	437KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
140	Aapiesdoorn draai	298KT	➤ Manok MH	➤ 11/21/1998	➤ Research
141	Dresden	304KT	➤ Roka-motshana ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Banareng bakgoete tribe ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 12/08/1998 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 05/25/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
142	Faugha ballagh	306KT	➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe	➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Research
143	Jeddo	441KT	➤ Visser JA ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ	➤ 01/22/1997 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995	➤ Rejected ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
144	Thionville	305KT	➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Bakone ba mashishing ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Mampa community ➤ Mashego DT	➤ 05/31/1995 ➤ 09/03/1998 ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 12/17/1998 ➤ 08/08/1996	➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Gazetted/Further Research ➤ Research

					➤ Research
					➤ Research
14 5	Roodepoort	448KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Mashilane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998 ➤ 08/26/1997 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
14 6	Longsight	307KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Morena tribe ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Morena SJ ➤ Mafefe local authority ➤ Mampa community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 03/15/1995 ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 07/03/1995 ➤ 05/31/1998 ➤ 12/17/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research
14 7	Doornhoek	451KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 08/26/1997 	➤ Research
14 8	Ohrstad	444KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
14 9	Luncarty	310KT	➤ Morena tribe	➤ 03/15/1995	➤ Research
15 0	Kleinfontein	450KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
15 1	Vygenhoek	447KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Sekwayi tribal authority ➤ Vygenhoek 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 05/26/1995 ➤ 08/26/1997 ➤ 07/16/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
15 2	Ohrigstad	443KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Itsweni RH ➤ Magere tribal authority 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 09/26/1997 ➤ 05/26/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
15 3	Kleinfontein	309KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tswako-maepa tribe ➤ Kgwele TE ➤ Motone community ➤ Morena SJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 11/12/1998 ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/21/1998 ➤ 7/3/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research ➤ Research
15 4	Kleinfontein	460KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
15 5	Rietfontein	345KT	➤ No claim	➤ No claim	➤ No claim
15 6	Grootboom	485KT	➤ Kgwele TE	➤ 5/11/1996	➤ Research
15 7	Onverwacht	486KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwele TE ➤ winter CT ➤ Sihlangu ME 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 ➤ 11/22/1998 	➤ Gazetted/ Further Research

					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Further Research ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
158	Nooitgedacht	487KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
158	Grootboom	491KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
160	Louiseville	348KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research
161	Bet'el	484KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
162	Uitkomst	515KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Kgwete TE ➤ Mantshibi residence trust 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/11/1996 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
163	Weltevreden	516KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
164	Boschhoek	514KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
165	Klipplaatdrift	349KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
166	Jackton	431KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
167	Welgevonden	518KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
168	Rustplaats	522KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Magere tribal authority ➤ Nkwane NM 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 5/26/1995 ➤ 12/29/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Research ➤ Research
169	Klipplaatdriefft	399KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Mtsweni JJ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 12/22/1998 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Settled ➤ Research
170	Welgevonden	521KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No claim
NO	FARM NAME	FARM NO	CLAIMED BY	DATE CLAIMED	CURRENT STATUS OF CLAIM
171	Vlakfontein	520KT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Batau ba ga mabelane community ➤ Kgwete TE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 8/26/1995 ➤ 5/11/1996 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gazetted/ Further Research ➤ Research

2.2.11. Landownership

The landownership investigation was conducted through Aktex (Deeds Web) in large farm areas and the Provisional Valuation Roll was used in formally laid out settlements to establish trends discussed below

Table indicated Land Situated Within Former-Lebowa Boundary

No. Of Farms	Extent	Ownership	%
35	69320.2347	Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land	56
25	43251.6938	RSA	37.4
7	11793.6509	Private	9.3
67	124365		100

Table Properties within former “whites” Republic of South Africa

<u>No. Of Farms</u>	<u>Extent</u>	<u>Ownership</u>	<u>%</u>
15	16208.0890	Government of Lebowa SA Development Trust Tribal Land	12
13	17404.8141	RSA	13
21	103343.2545	Private	75
49	136955.1576		100

The landownership within the former Lebowa area is predominantly in the hands of the State, Government of Lebowa, SA Development Trust and a small proportion is privately owned. Some townships of GTM are owned by national government as a result of pre-1994 constitutional negotiations that saw national government as the successor in-title of all homeland government's assets. However, some of these properties have been transferred to the local authority that is an appropriate level of government where they should be managed, viz Praktiseer Extension 1 and 2, Ga-Mapodile and Mecklenburg.

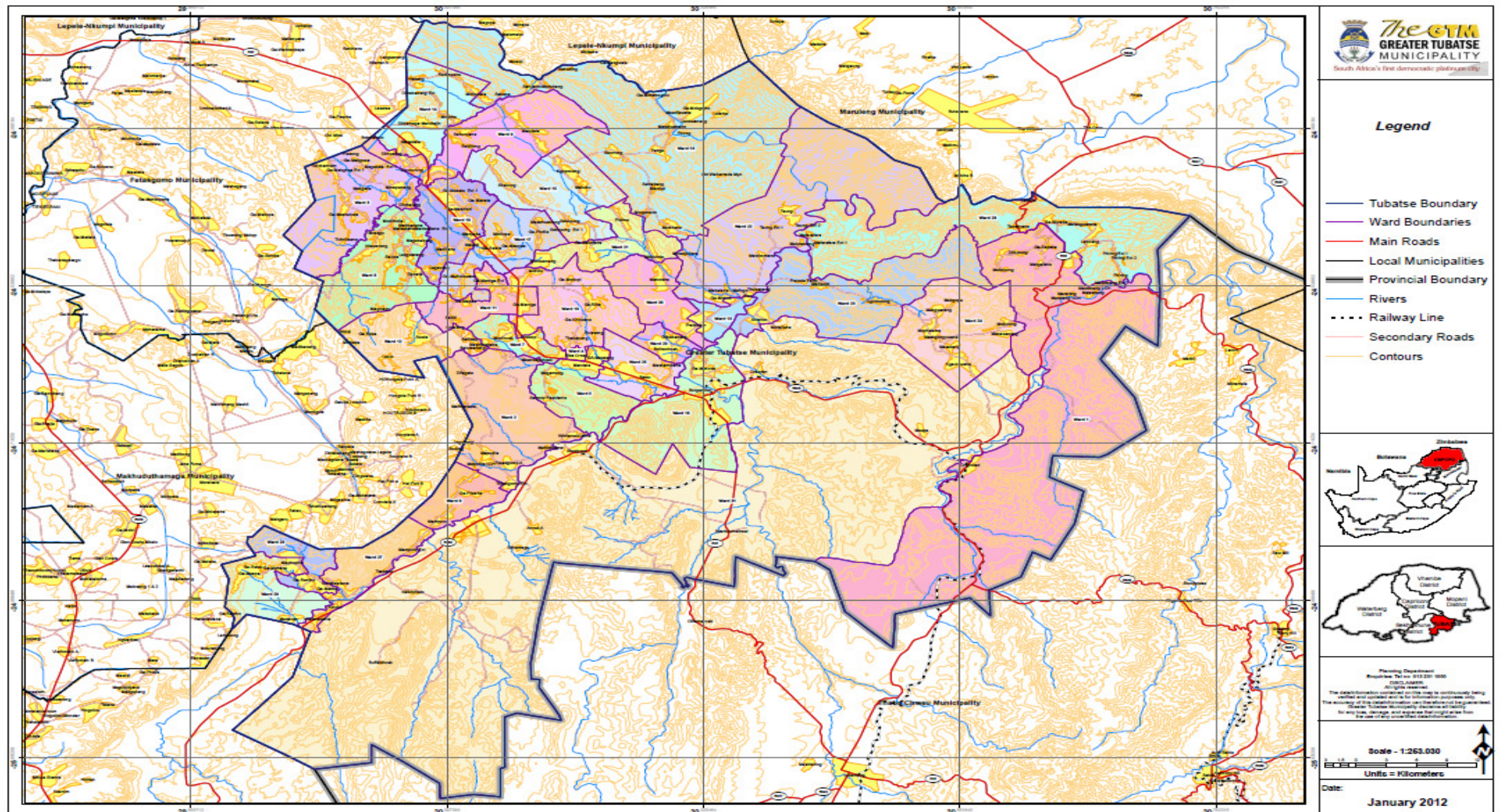
Penge on the other hand is not proclaimed as a township. It is owned by the provincial government of Limpopo and there are processes underway to formalize it since 2001/2002 to date.

In the township of Tubatse Extension 1 the erven have been transferred to residents. However many residential erven; some vacant and others built up; business erven, social facilities e.g. for churches, police stations, schools, crèches, community halls etc, are owned by the Limpopo Province government. Ordinarily the management of most social facility erven is a municipal function in terms of the constitution. This anomaly should therefore be corrected.

The balance of land within the former Lebowa territory that comprise of villages settled by various tribes or clans and vast unoccupied woodlands is owned by Republic of South Africa, Government of Lebowa, South African Development Trust and few traditional authorities.

Residents on the rural/ peri-urban settlements are allocated the land parcel that they are settled upon by traditional authorities. They neither have formal title deed nor any other real right document to the land they occupy. Theoretically these cause uncertainties as to the rights of the occupiers of the land who invariably improve it at their cost but cannot dispose their properties to whomever by transferring title deeds at Deeds Office.

Map indicates wards for GTM



2.2.12. Conservation Areas

The largest proportion of land in GTM area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of GTM. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat.

The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The GTM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area.

Use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes.

Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

These high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. There is couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwaneng and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit. The area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

2.2.13. Rural Settlements

There are two categories of rural settlement envisaged in GTM viz the traditional homesteads in villages and the country estate (see definition below) in aesthetical pleasant locals particularly around Ohrigstad. The rural settlements are those settlements that are occurring outside the provincial, district and municipal growth points and population concentration points (first order settlement) as articulated in the Limpopo Spatial Rationale, 2002. Essentially the distinguishing characteristic of the rural and urban settlements is that in the former it is expected that the households are to some degree for subsistence, economic or leisure reasons dependent on land livestock and wildlife.

The population concentration points i.e. Penge, Batau/Praktiseer, Ga-Masha and Ga-Masete are functional part of urban areas and design of the built form reflect this though some households may still till land and keep livestock. Whether or not the ploughing of land and animal husbandry is allowed, for purposes of settlement planning such settlements should be treated as extension of urban settlements as the overwhelming majority of households earn their living through employment in urban centers. All large scale and denser housing projects such that they require urban engineering services should be located in growths points and to a very limited extent in population concentration points. Consequently these settlements should receive priority in terms of bulk infrastructure.

2.2.13.1. Settlement Patterns

A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the GTM. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is very rural composition and subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy, see map below.

The map above shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the GTM area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km². The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly.

These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified

2.2.14. Climate and Environmental Analysis

2.2.14.1. Climate

The weather conditions for Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort region as a whole is a sub-tropical by nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summer tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and March, while the winters tend to be warm during the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

2.2.14.2. Geology

The GTM is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

2.2.14.3. Topography

The northern part of the GTM is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the GTM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the koppies, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The GTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans).

The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg

road for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555).

In former 'white areas' the spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant or intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555. This land needs to be managed properly for the expansion or growth of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad towns.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin.

2.2.14.4. Rivers

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De Hoop dam in the Steelpoort River which will be finalized in 2011 will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in the region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in itself needs large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

2.2.14.5. Air quality and pollution

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include SO₂, NO_x, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.

The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern eastern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Ohrigstad towards Burgersfort, of which the extent has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in the area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being monitored include SO₂, NO_x and Fallout dust. The results that are being obtained indicate the following:

2.2.14.6. Surface pollution

All the waste is collected and dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Steelpoort and Ga-mapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality. Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, and Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock.

Emphasis must also be made on the mines and agricultural activities that are currently taking place in the area in making sure that they are restricted from using hazardous chemicals that might result as a threat to the environment. There is a need for the Municipality to develop Environmental management policy and strategy in making sure that the environment is managed properly. Total amount of waste collected for 2008/09 in Greater Tubatse amounts to 32 341 m³.

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM spatial rationale

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Environment sub-unit established- ELD department established	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Unavailability of land use system to deal with municipal wide area and acces to land.- Lack of by-laws- Lack of municipal owned land
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none">- The area is a mining area	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Delayed finalization of land claims- Land invasion

2.2 Infrastructure and Basic Services Analysis

Almost all infrastructural projects implemented by Greater Tubatse municipality are EPWP related projects. These assist the municipality in creating jobs and at the same time ensuring that the socio-economic conditions of the area is improved. For the 2011/12 financial year; the municipality has created 1 500 during the construction of the small access bridges and other related projects. This serves as a testimony to the call made by the State President that Government must create jobs for the people.

2.2.1 Water

GTM is currently not either water services provider or authority. The Sekhukhune district municipality is the Water services Authority and Provider. Due to the rapid growth of the municipality, GTM has made an application to the Minister and MEC for Corporative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs to be designated as both the water and sanitation Authority and is still a-waiting for a response. The Municipality has finalized the development of water study for the urban areas and is currently busy with a feasibility study of the study.

There are four main sources of water within GTM:

- Abstraction from surface sources within the area of jurisdiction (dams, springs, large rainwater collectors such as natural rock surfaces or streams).
- There are three main rivers in GTM from which water is collected, i.e. Spekboom, Steelpoort, and Olifants rivers.
- Abstraction from groundwater sources within the area of jurisdiction (boreholes or dug wells);
- Purchase from external sources (e.g. bottled water)

There are five water schemes within the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. These are:

- Lebalelo water scheme (northern portion)
- Penge local sources (north eastern portion)
- Lower Steelpoort Tubatse water supply scheme (central portion)
- Blyde Local source (eastern portion)
- De Hoop 1,8, and 13 water scheme (western portion)

Table below indicates water purification plants in Tubatse local municipality:

NAME	CAPCITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort water treatment works	5ml/day	Increase capacity
Steelpoort water treatment plant	2ml/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer water treatment plant	5ml/day	Increase capacity
Penge water treatment plant		Refurbished

Historically, piped potable water at GTM was available only in the towns of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad, few 'black' formal townships e.g. Praktiseer and Eerste Geluk, mines and public institutions, e.g. hospital, police stations, etc. Most public institutions had their own supply system, mainly from boreholes. Recently the water supply network has been extended for domestic uses to many villages within the former Lebowa homeland territory. In the rural or peri-urban areas, water is provided mainly through standpipes on the streets (RDP standard). It is therefore not surprising that "17 % of the people obtain their water from natural resources which includes rivers, streams and

rainfall, 51.8 % of people obtain water from public taps, 6.8% from boreholes and only 12.3% from an on-site tap". A water source in the town of Burgersfort has reached capacity and this prevents the municipality from approving new township developments and therefore requires speedy attention for the town to grow.

The voluntary movement of young people away from remote rural settlements will reduce water demand at these places in future and will increase water demand at the concentration points where the people are moving to. It is important to prioritize planning of larger and denser settlements where people are migrating towards for service delivery to ensure greater impact. This is witnessed by the development of the De-hoop dam and laying of new pipe lines from De-hoop and Lebalelo water scheme to various areas within the municipal area of jurisdiction.

The protracted drought in Sekhukhune region has forced the public authorities to speed up the extension of water network or delivery of water through tanks in the rural / peri-urban areas. This demand has been exacerbated by the increasing densification of few settlements where population is gravitating towards. The recent proliferation of mining activities, edging closer to twenty in the municipal area will be more than double the amount of water required in the future. In this regard the estimated total mining water demand was between 27.2 and 38.5 milliliters per day in 2005 and is projected to be between 76.1 and 100.1 by 2020.

The recent investigation by the Department of Water Affairs confirmed that most feasible option to improve water supply in this drought stricken region was to construct De Hoop dam and bulk raw water distribution system with connections of Olifants via Lebalelo Water Scheme. The construction of the dam has commenced and will only be functional in 2014. Following are figures indicating water access by households in the area:

Table indicates Source: comparative information on basic services 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Households access	Households access percentage	Households below basic level/backlogs	Households below basic level/backlogs percentage
Water	83 199	63 026	79.3%	20 173	20.7%

Table below indicates water availability per ward and village: GTM 2012 wards- councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Ga-selahle		Many sections do not have water	The machines is always broken
	Maepa	Water is normally received		Some are not receiving it
	Manthibi		No access to water	
	Makopung	Receive once in a week		
	Banareng			Shortage of water at Makgwareng sections ; Illegal water connection

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Ga-mabelane	Once per week		
	New stands	Once per week		Level of services is extremely poor
	Mapareng	Water supply accordingly		No challenges
	Maleneng	Water supply accordingly		
	Ohrigstad			Maintenance needed
Ward 03				
	Morapaneng			Need for electrical pump
	Dithabaneng			Pipe extensions
	Maakgake			Unfinished water project
	Makgopa			Pipe extensions
	Seelane			Pipe extensions
	Pudiatshana			Need for reservoir
	Moshate			Extensions needed
	Swaale		No water	Unfinished water project
	Marapong		No water at all	
	Malaeneng			Pipe extensions
Ward 04				
	Madithongwane	Receives water only on Wednesday		Experience water pump breakdown sometimes
	Central West Legabeng			Since June there is no water supply
Ward 05				
	Mandela 01			Received water once per week
	Stasie Lindon Ga-Madiseng			Need JoJo and pipe extensions Repair of hand pump
	Polaseng			Change Diesel pump to electric pump
	Pomping			2x extra JoJo tanks and hand pump repair
	Lepakeng Crossing			Extension of water pipes
Ward 06	Magaseng Maribiri			All villages do not have water

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Maraganeng Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditenseng Dintakaneng Nkgetheng			
Ward 07				
	Legononong Gowe			Shortage of water
	France Kampeng Difataneng Mashemong Nokanankwe Boitumelo			Need extension of pipes
	Maponong		No water supply	
Ward 08	Modimolle Djate Tidintitsane Diphale Seuwe Magabaneneg mantsakane	Water problem not serious		
	Madifahlane			Supply of water for section 02
	Serafa			Supply of water to other sections
	Sekhutlong Sehunyane Malokela Thokwane			Poor water supply
Ward 10				
	Ga-Manyaka; Ga-kgoete Madikane Ga-Mashishi			Shortage of water and building of a dam for the entire village Water pipes extensions Pumps are broken
	Ga mashishi			Cleaning fencing of mashishi dam & water

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				channels
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola Maroga phalatseng			Maintenance of water scheme Change of diesel to electric water pump
	Morokadieta & Sekiti			Change of hand pumps to electric pumps
	Legabeng			Extension of water pipes
Ward 12				
	Mamphahlane Gampuru Komana		No water supply	
	Letsopeng			Water extensions needed
Ward 14				
	Motloulela Sebepe			Need water reticulation
	Habeng Motene Modubeng Schwiting			Need water reticulation and Extension of water pipes
	Moshira Legabeng		No water supply at all	
	Magobading Moroke			Community still drink river water with animals
Ward 15				
	Kgopaneng			Lack of water supply
	Shakung			Water supply not enough
Ward 16				
	Lefahla Ga-malepe Maretlwaneng			Cleaning and upgrading of the dam Extension of a dam at Lefahla Water not going to the dam
	Moraba			Extension of steel pipes on the pump

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				machine
	Ga Mokgotho			Purification of water
	Penge			Upgrading of Penge pump station
Ward 17	Podila Mahlokoane			The whole village are running out of water due to stolen of machine Extension of water pipes
	Maapea			Need water reticulation Damaged infrastructure Illegal water connections
	Mpheti		No water supply	
	Selala			Dikwateng section needs hand pumps Sema north and south needs new water project Dihlabaneng section need hand pump Upgrading of selala reservoir
Ward 18	Ga manoke			Need transformer to supply main pipes to sections such as Sekgame, Molaleng, Boerdorp, Legabeng, mosegamane and Ivory
Ward 19	Ga riba			Extension of water pipelines and borehole equipments at Modupi section, Maswikane; Mocheneng and Ga

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Komane Supply of 10 000 litres of jojo tank at Mmiditsi section
	Ga malwane			The machine is unable to supply the whole village due to capacity Borehole at Pumping and Ga sekomo section 10 000 litres of jojo tanks at Kampeng and makgaleng sections Extensions of water pipes at Maditameng, Kampeng, France and Makhaleng
	Ga mohlophi			Extension of water pipelines and jojo tank at Magologolo section
	Barcelona Mathipa Motaganeng Legabeng			Extension of water pipelines Systems are there but due to illegal water connection on the main line most people are unable to access water
Ward 20	Mahubahube Phelindaba Santeng			Once per week
	Sofaya Naledi			All taps are dry
	Riversite			No infrastructure
	Dithabaneng			Twice per week
Ward 21	Motlolo Ga makofane			Water are sectional

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Pidima			
Ward 22	Moshate			Receives water twice per week Need reservoir Water pipes extensions
	Makotaseng			No water since Dec 2011
	Mabelane Mafolo			Machine stolen Rely on water tanker came once a month
	Thushanang Stasie			Machine takes time to be fixed
	Taung			Busy with a water project
	Motodi			Water is sectional
Ward 23	Mafarafara Motlailane	Available weekly		
	Kgotlopong	Receives water once per week		
	Mahlashi		This sections of Maahlashi are without water	Manokosana sec Legwagwaneng sec Pilot section Matokaneng sec
	Alverton	Receives weekly		One borehole out of three are functional Need additional borehole with electrified
Ward 24	Mokutung Paeng Ga kgwedi Lebalelo Makgwareng Makgopa			3x jojo tanks Water pipes extensions
Ward 25	Mareseleng B1 Mashifane park Madiseng Mashamothane	Need extension Need extension No water at all		
	Mogoleng			New settlements

Ward No:	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Legokgwaneng			needs extra pipes and x2 jojo tanks
Ward 26	Tswenyane			Pump machine is broken
	Moraba A & B			Reservoir is too small
	Nkwana Rutseng		No water scheme	Drinking water directly from the river
	Phiring			Only Vrystad section do not have water
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			Extension of water pipe lines
Ward 30	Mapareng section			Water is sectional
	Sehloi section			Water crisis at Sehloi and Lekgwareng section
	Dark city			Poor water supply
Ward 31	Dresden			Poor water supply
	Kopie Buffelshoek Kalkfontein			Drink water directly from the river
	Dithamaga			Machine frequently broken
	Bobididi			Poor water supply
	Ga mawela			Dirty water
	Moletsi			They drink contaminated water
	Mangabane Makgemeng			Not receiving water frequently

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has entered into a Public Private Partnership project with the National Treasury for the conducting of study which commenced in June 2009 on water supply and reticulation in the area, however there are currently five known categories of consumer profile; viz. households, mines, industrial, commercial and the others, which refers to users such as irrigation, institutional, etc. There is no available database on the number of commercial users in Greater Tubatse Local Municipality. However, it can be noted that there is a spatial concentration of commercial activities at urban nodes i.e. Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad.

Total consumption (for commercial activities) can be estimated as a small fraction of domestic consumption and is unlikely to change much in the foreseeable future. Other consumers include agriculture and government institutional users” (GSDM WSP, 2005, p: 38). The commercial users are highly competitive users with well established water rights.

Mines and Smelters are by far the greatest consumers of water in Greater Tubatse municipality, followed by irrigation and domestic use. The (mines) water needs are likely to increase even further in

the medium term. Irrigation needs are also likely to increase considerably with the re- establishment of former government irrigation schemes (RESIS Project by Department of Agriculture) that is currently underway. The spatial plan should take cognizance of the need to extend water infrastructure particularly to meet water requirements of mines and households. The municipality will not be able to meet the millennium development goal that requires that all households must have basic water supply by 2014.

2.2.1.1 Free basic water

The municipality is providing free basic water services to its communities especially in the areas falling within the then Lebowa borders. Most of the households in Greater Tubatse can be defined as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households in Greater Tubatse fall into this category, however the municipality is supposed to be updating its Indigent Register on annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies. The Municipality has last updated its Indigent Policy and Register for provision of Free Basic Services during 2008/09 financial year.

Table below indicates free basic water service backlogs per households. Source: basic services publication: 2009: COGTA

Service	Total	Total indigent registered	Total indigent served	Total indigent served in a percentage	Total served	Total served as percentage
Free basic water	83 199	39 000	41 610	105.5%	41 610	105.5%

Water critical challenges

- Aging infrastructure
- Drought
- Outdated indigent policy and register
- Lack of financial resources
- Topography of the area
- Informal and scattered settlements
- GTM Municipality not water authority
- High level of water backlog

2.2.2 Sanitation

GTM is not designated to provide sanitation services within the area of jurisdiction but instead the Sekhukhune District is responsible for the services. In rural areas, it is estimated that 25% of all villages are served to RDP level of service. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in poor state (GSDM Cross Border Feasibility Study, 2003). Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centers (e.g. Burgersfort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works. GTM has at least met the millennium development goal that requires that the municipality must have dealt with the bucket system by 2010.

Table indicates the list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works is indicated below:

LOCATION	TYPE	PRESENT CAPACITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort	Conventional	1.5MI/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer	Ponds	0.4MI/day	Increase capacity
Penge	Conventional		Under construction
Ga-mapodile	Ponds		Needs proper fencing and increase capacity
Ohrigstad	Septic tanks		Construction of new sewerage system
Steelpoort	Conventional	0.5ml/day	Increase capacity

The Steelpoort sewerage plant is refurbished to cater for the development taking place in the area and to eliminate overcapacity to the facility. There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharged at treatment works. However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoort and Winterveldt.

Almost 5.5 % of the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket system in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms or equivalent of VIP as long as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact. Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements and are not in existence in GTM.

Table below indicates sanitation services by households: Source: basic services publication: 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Households access to sanitation	Households access to sanitation in a percentage	Households below basic level/backlogs	Percentage backlogs
Sanitation	83 199	79 542	80.7%	3 657	19.3%

The envisaged increase urbanization within the GTM will invariably require substantial investment in bulk sanitation infrastructure.

Table below indicate GTM sanitation future demands: source: aurecon 2011 report

	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Total households	80 210	93 650	110 780	125 140	138 020
Urban households	10 442	12 422	22 722	29 454	30 315

Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in GTM.

TOILET TYPE	CS 2007	2011 STATS
Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system)	4796	5 661
Flush toilets with septic tanks	865	5 252
Dry toilet facility	2931	
Chemical toilets	4330	737
Pit latrine without ventilation	46961	60 097
Pit with ventilation(VIP)		7 795
None	6728	1 382

Table below indicates sanitation needs per ward: GTM ward-Councilors needs analysis and Public comments on the draft 2013/14 IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 03	Seelane, Pudiatshana, Moshate, swaale, Marapong, Malaeneng			Need for VIP toilets
Ward 05				
	Mandela 02 Polaseng Pomping Stasie Ga Madiseng			Need for sanitation (Toilets)
Ward 09	Madifahlane Serafa Thokwane Malokela			Need for sanitation
Ward 10				
	Ga manyaka Madikane Ga mashishi			Graveyard toilets Need for sanitation
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola			Need for sanitation
Ward 12				
	All villages			No sanitation
Ward 14				
	All six villages			Are in need of proper sanitation
Ward 16				
	Penge			Functionality of Penge sewerage system
	Motshana			Building of toilets
Ward 22	Moshate Stasie Thushanang Taung Motodi Morena			Project on site
Ward 26	Lepelle Moraba A & B Nkwana Rutseng Phiring			VIP toilets needed
Ward 30	Mapareng Malaeneng Thabakhulwana			Need for sanitation

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Need for sanitation
Ward 13	Dark city Voda ville Mountain view Ramaube Tswelopele park			Need for sanitation

Sanitation challenges

- Water treatment plants over capacity
- Aging infrastructure
- Informal settlements
- GTM not water and sanitation authority
- Limited resources

2.2.3 Electricity

GTM is not the electricity Authority nor Provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the GTM as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. The municipality has developed electricity acceleration program which will be implemented in 2012/13 financial year. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for electricity authority during the financial year under review.

It is important that ESKOM and DoE speed up the process of electrification by making sure that all communities have access to electricity by 2014 as set in the millennium targets. According to the report presented by ESCOM, in August 2009, indication was made that a total number of 144 villages within the jurisdiction of the Greater Tubatse municipality is already electrified and 56 villages are still without electricity. DME, ESKOM and Greater Tubatse municipality have developed electricity priority list, which will be used as a guiding tool for the electrification of villages within the area of Tubatse.

ESKOM has developed a District Wide Energy Master Plan which will also assist in fast tracking electrification of villages within the Greater Tubatse Municipality.

During the 2009/10 financial year ESKOM has electrified Dresden village benefitting 600 households. The municipality with the assistance of the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs has electrified Tswenyane village (245 connections), Lepelle village (210 connections), Bokome village (218 connections), Ditentseng village (262 connections) and Kalkfontein (358 connections). An overall amount of R11 760m has been utilized to electrify the above stated villages.

ESKOM has also electrified Ga-phala; Motloulele; Malokela and Shakung phase 2 during the 2012/13 financial year.

Villages like Maepa, Kgotlopong and Maahlashi were electrified by GTM during 2010/11 financial year through the DME funding. ESCOM also electrified Dresden, Thokoane, Masete and sehunyane during the same financial year. During the 2011/12 and 12/13 financial years, GTM electrified Maahlashi phase 2, Mafarafara, Malepe, Moraba, Motshana, Mokgotho, Maretlwaneng, Mankele, Mamogolo;

Lefahla and Kutollo villages. ESCOM has electrified Shakung, Moshira, Modubeng and Ga-Phala villages during the same financial year.

The Municipality will not be able to meet the millennium development goals in 2014 due to the following: insufficient funding, electricity capacity problems, migration of new settlements etc.

During the 2012/13 financial year; the Municipality introduced operation mabone program with an aim to accelerate household connections and to eradicate the backlog. Following are villages to benefit from the program: sekopung; makofane; pidima; makgalane; banareng; makopung; taung; matokomane; makotaseng; dithamaga; leboeng; buffelshoek; koppie; mokutung; france; Mandela park; kampeng; maputle; dibakwane; bazelona; kgopaneng and Maakubu.

Table below indicates total number of households with electricity and backlogs: Source: basic services publications 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Households with access	Household access in percentage	Households below service/backlogs
Electricity	83 199	62 984	63.3%	20 215

Table below indicates village connections and backlogs per village. The table includes backlogs for post connections

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Unspecified	Total Households without electricity services
Lwaleng	57	1	-	2	-	-	-	3
Greater Tubatse Nu	1 626	10	24	1 061	14	23	1	1 132
Motloulela	9	-	32	140	2	-	-	174
Legwareng	19	-	7	222	-	-	-	229
Wismar	173	-	-	2	1	-	-	3
Modubeng	45	-	-	223	-	2	-	225
Mamogolo	-	-	-	47	-	-	-	47
Maretiwane	16	-	12	462	-	6	-	480
Penge	310	-	-	263	-	-	-	263
Ga-phala	66	5	5	230	-	5	-	245
Malokela	45	1	8	353	-	1	-	363
Kgopaneng	34	4	13	294	3	12	-	326
Moshira	1	-	34	193	-	-	-	227
Sehunyane	352	-	-	10	-	-	-	10
Sokodibeng	52	-	-	10	-	-	-	10
Marobajin	229	-	15	273	-	1	-	289
Moroke	1 460	-	10	69	5	1	1	85
Magakala	402	-	7	18	-	-	-	25
Serafa	249	-	-	10	-	-	-	10
Ditwaile	76	-	3	2	-	-	-	5
Segorong	2	-	6	151	-	-	-	157
Ga-Makopa	202	1	-	35	1	2	-	39
Sealane	260	1	1	7	-	-	-	9
Phashaskral	68	-	1	-	-	1	-	2
Mashabela	505	1	1	15	2	1	-	20

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Unspecified	Total Households without electricity services
Ga-Mongatone	221	-	-	25	-	1	-	26
Thokwane	651	1	1	8	-	-	-	14
Ga-Kgoete	216	1	1	8	-	-	-	10
Ga-Mashishi	830	2	7	96	1	1	-	107
Ga-Manyaka	841	-	25	164	4	1	-	194
Ga-Selala	892	-	8	225	8	4	-	245
Ga-Mphethi	359	-	-	37	-	1	-	38
Ga-Mapea B	158	1	1	57	1	-	-	60
Maakubu	70	-	21	506	1	5	-	533
Shakung	8	-	-	606	2	1	-	609
Ga –Malepe	8	2	1	67	-	5	-	75
Maakgake	98	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
Morapaneng	225	-	1	5	2	-	-	8
Ditobeleng	386	-	-	5	1	-	-	8
Masete	217	-	-	6	1	-	-	7
Itabaleng	69	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Malaeneng	179	-	1	6	-	-	-	7
Ga-Moraba A	2	1	1	63	-	3	-	68
Taung	37	1	12	446	1	9	-	469
Mafarafara	7	-	-	153	-	3	-	156
Maphoko	11	1	2	118	-	2	-	123
Ga-Moraba B	439	-	-	41	1	-	-	42
Leboeng	894	-	6	411	2	6	-	425
Melao	155	-	-	14	2	-	-	16
Mantsakane	90	-	1	11	-	-	-	12
Tswenyane	233	-	-	-	3	1	-	4
Ga-Podile	300	-	6	115	1	-	-	122
Ga-Motshana	15	1	8	276	-	1	-	286
Mosego	256	-	2	10	1	1	-	14
Mtsaneng	336	-	-	47	-	-	-	47
Ga-Makofane	130	7	36	680	3	15	-	741
Tedintetjane	40	-	1	5	-	-	-	6
Magabaneng	229	-	5	13	1	2	-	21
Lekgwareng	240	-	-	11	-	-	-	11
Seuwe	320	-	-	23	-	1	-	24
Diphale	803	-	11	68	3	4	-	86
Lehabeng	24	-	1	-	-	-	-	1
Boshhoek	176	-	-	117	-	4	-	121
Banareng	7	-	-	12	255	-	-	267
Makopung	4	4	-	73	111	-	-	188
Murolaneng	175	-	1	33	-	1	-	35
Mokobola	153	-	-	3	-	-	-	3
Mabotsha	806	1	2	23	4	3	-	33
Matokomane	20	-	1	115	-	2	-	118
Makgelane	5	1	1	161	2	-	-	165
Motlolo	1 005	2	3	32	1	12	-	50
Ga-Ragopola	987	-	2	362	9	3	-	376

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Unspecified	Total Households without electricity services
Maglopi	406	-	1	10	-	-	-	11
Madetameng	369	1	1	2	4	-	-	8
Driekop	524	1	19	438	4	14	-	476
Mooihoek	888	3	9	145	4	3	-	164
Sehlaku	159	-	-	7	1	1	-	9
Lenareng	233	-	-	2	-	-	-	2
Phiring	326	-	12	207	1	-	-	220
Marakalala	2	-	1	24	1	-	-	26
Ga-Mashukwane	373	1	-	95	2	2	-	100
Ga-Maroga	612	1	5	101	6	2	-	115
Maahlashe	2	1	1	291	-	4	-	297
Ga-Makwa	134	-	1	9	-	-	-	10
Ga-Mpuru	287	1	-	21	2	-	-	24
Maadagshoek	336	-	1	52	1	1	-	54
Mamphahlane	285	-	-	40	-	-	-	40
Ga-Riba	653	-	1	57	-	1	-	59
Mapareng	5	-	222	219	-	1	-	242
Marota	286	-	-	17	1	-	-	18
Ga-Motodi	929	1	-	16	3	4	-	24
Shushumela	163	5	10	414	2	3	-	434
Praktiseer	5 156	7	50	748	6	11	-	822
Hopekraals	492	4	10	489	2	9	-	514
Pologong	278	-	1	14	1	-	-	16
Sofaya	278	-	-	7	1	1	-	9
Dithabeneng	35	-	6	187	1	1	-	195
Naledi	243	-	-	4	-	-	-	4
Santeng	211	-	-	-	1	-	-	1
Riverside	49	1	7	216	-	-	-	224
Bothashoek	480	1	24	40	5	-	-	70
Ga-Mashamothane	2 243	-	10	253	5	4	-	272
Madiseng	3 284	9	11	694	17	19	-	750
Riba Cross	1 658	3	2	96	2	4	-	107
Mokgorwane	933	4	5	77	1	2	-	89
Ga-Mahlokwane	95	-	-	4	-	-	-	4
Ga-Mapea A	97	-	-	3	-	-	-	3
Kgotlopong	361	-	-	37	-	-	-	37
Maakubu	56	-	-	3	-	-	-	3
Motlailane	123	3	-	-	1	1	-	5
Morethuse	292	-	-	4	-	-	-	4
Alverton	492	-	1	2	3	2	-	8
Lekgwabeng	292	-	1	81	4	1	-	87
Senthle	-	1	3	9	-	-	-	13
Magwareng	304	2	2	12	-	-	-	16
Molawi	407	-	-	23	1	3	-	27
Kgautswana	183	-	-	3	-	-	-	3
Rietfontein	32	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
Ga-Makubane	358	1	-	43	1	-	-	45

	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles(not a valid option)	Solar	None	Unspecified	Total Households without electricity services
Khulwane	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Manaweng	21	-	-	113	-	-	-	113
Mokutung	4	-	-	68	-	-	-	68
Marota A	63	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
Makgemeng	283	-	2	191	-	-	-	193
Mangabane	321	-	-	-	3	1	-	4
Mahlageng	-	-	3	29	-	-	-	32
Polaseng A	59	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
Masakeng	243	-	-	2	-	-	-	2
Kgwedi	128	-	-	8	-	-	-	8
Lebalelo	316	-	-	7	1	-	-	8
Paeng	379	1	1	1	-	-	-	3
Mohlake	-	-	2	43	-	1	-	46
Thabaneng	515	-	2	7	1	-	-	10
Manoke	347	2	1	10	2	1	-	16
Trustine	740	1	1	68	2	2	-	74
Apiesdoring	146	1	25	468	-	1	-	495
Burgersfort	1 204	6	29	970	4	8	-	1 017
Hwashi	38	-	2	9	-	-	-	11
Genokakop	-	2	18	37	-	-	-	57
Mareseleng	1	-	3	264	1	2	-	270
Matimatjati	64	-	-	3	-	-	-	3
Maepa	118	1	1	13	-	-	-	15
Ohrigstad	207	-	4	61	4	1	-	70
Bottom village	259	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Steelpoort	362	1	1	11	-	4	-	17
Palaneng	165	1	-	94	-	-	-	95
Tukakgomo	3 171	5	32	313	10	13	-	373
Stocking	117	1	-	69	-	3	-	73
Ga-Phasha	609	1	2	12	3	1	-	19
Motate	298	-	-	1	1	-	-	2
Ga-Mampuru	1 501	2	2	41	2	1	-	48
Dithamaga Trust	-	-	-	76	-	-	-	76
Maphopha	576	-	5	49	1	5	-	60
Rantho	551	-	-	31	-	-	-	31
Ga-Maepa	503	-	-	30	1	-	-	31
Tsakane	149	-	-	27	2	-	-	29
Ga-Masha	2 411	2	12	274	11	6	-	305
Ga-Malekane	775	1	2	23	5	-	-	31
Madidimola	236	9	2	178	1	2	-	192
Madibeng	245	-	10	130	-	1	-	141
Mahlagari	337	-	3	92	-	1	-	96
Mmaphoko	520	-	-	31	1	-	-	32
	62 983	138	731	18 422	593	297	0	20 181

Source: STATSA 2011

Table below indicated prioritized list of villages that need electrification:

Village	Total connections (estimates)
Kgopaneng	280
Maakubu	620
Makgalane	540
Banareng	660
Makopung	563
Mokutung	260
Malaeneng	439
Mapareng	480
Sekopung	360
Makofane/Pidima	240
Kgotlopong	256
Taung	70
Matokomane	45
Makotaseng	312
Madikane	
Senyatho	530
Radimpsa	420
Sekhwakhwaila	390
Dithamaga	38
Leboeng/new stand	439
Phadishanong	545
Driekop-Frans	1500
Mandela park	680
Kampeng	610
Maputle	188
Dibakwane	393
kutollo	290
Koppie	261
Buffelhoek	350
Leshoaneng	420
Burgersfort X 10	

Table below indicates villages without access to electricity: GTM Ward-Councilors needs analysis and Public comments on the draft 2013/14 IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Maepa		42 houses need post connection	
	Ga-Selahle		No electricity	
	Manthibi		No electricity	
	Makopung		No electricity	
	Makgalane		No electricity	
	Banareng		No electricity	
	Ga-Mabelane		24 post connection	
	New stands		No electricity	
	Mapareng		No electricity	
	Malaeneng		No electricity	
Ward 02	Maganagobushwa Tukakgomo Legabeng			New stands need new electrification projects and post connections

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 03				
	Morapaneng		Post connections	
	Dithabaneng		Post connections	
	Makgopa		Post connections	
	Seelane		Post connections	
	Pudiatshana		Post connections	
	Moshate		Post connections	
	Swaale		Post connections	
	Marapong		Post connections	
	Malaeneng		Post connections	
Ward 04				
	Madithongwane		38 post connection	Electric cable theft
Ward 05				
	Stasie Mandela 01 London Ga-Madiseng Mandela 02(Sedibaneng and Ga-sewela)		Post connection	
	Lepakeng Crossing		No electricity	
Ward 06	Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditenseng			Some villages need post connections and others do not have electricity
Ward 07				
	Gowe Legononong Kampeng Mooihoek		Need post connection	
	France Boitumelo Leshwaneng		No electricity	
Ward 08	Modimolle Diphale Seuwe Magabaneng Mantsakane Djate Tidintitjane			All areas need post connections

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 09	Sehunyane Madifahlane Serafa		All areas need post connections (73 households)	
Ward 10				
	Ga-manyaka Madikane Ga-mashishi Ga-kgoete			Post connection
	Ga kgoete			Installation of electrical pump
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola Maroga phalatseng			Electrification project to a new section
	Morethe & Moeng			Need electricity
Ward 13	Praktiseer			Post connections needed; airport needs new project; Installation of Apollo lights in all sections
	Letsopeng Swale-sun-city		No electricity	
Ward 14				
	Moroke Magobading			Need phase 2 of electricity and post connection
Ward 15				
	Kgopaneng		No electricity	Still at planning stage
	Shakung			80% of electricity is incomplete
	Sekopung		No electricity at all	
Ward 16	Mamogolo & Mankele			Backlog on electrification (feederline)
ward 17	Podila Maapea Mpheti			Post connections
	Maapea		Need electricity at Mphemasedi Day Care	
	Mahlokwane			Electricity at Natleka section
Ward 18	Appiesdoring		No electricity	
	Burgersfort X 10		No electricity	
Ward 19	Mocheneng section			10 post connections
	Maswikane			16 post connections

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	France Kampeng		No electricity at all	
	Maditameng Makgaleng Ga Mohlophi Magologolo Legabeng			Need free basic electricity
	Barcelona Motaganeng Mathipa			Need electricity and post connections 3 post connection at Legabeng
Ward 20	Tswelopele section Phelindaba Riversite 1 & 2 Khalanyoni		No electricity	
	Pologong			Need post connections
Ward 21	Ga makofane Pidima		No electricity	
	Motlolo			Post connections
Ward 22	Moshate Stasie Thushanang Motodi Morena			Post connections
	Makotaseng Taung		No electricity	
Ward 24	Mokutung		No electricity	
	Paeng Ga kgwedi Lebalelo Makgwareng Makgopa		New settlement need electricity	New electrification project
Ward 25	Mareseleng B1 Madiseng Mashamothane		No electricity Post connections needed Post connections Zone 8 needs post connections	
Ward 26	Lepelle Tswenyane Moraba A & B Rutseng		Post connections	
	Phiring			Need electricity in Vrystad
Ward 27	Kutullo		No electricity	

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	shushumela Kutullo Matepe Tsatsapane Madineg ext Kutullo ext Ga Malekane Makakatela sec			
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			New stands need new electrification projects and post connections
Ward 29	Maphopha		255 household need post connection	
Ward 30	Mabocha village Thabakhulwane Malaeneng Mapareng section		Post connections	
	Praktiseer mountain view Tswelopele park		No electricity No electricity	Need new electrification projects
Ward 31	Dresden		168 post connections	
	Dithamaga Kopie Buffelshoek Kalkfontein Dithamaga Bobididid Moletsi Makgemeng majadichukudu		No electricity	
	Steelpoort			Uncovered electric cables

Table below indicates villages that need street lighting and traffic lights: GTM Ward councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 04	All villages			Need for street and high mass lights
Ward 09	Thokwane Malokela Sehunyanane			Apollo lights at Thokwane cross Apollo lights at Malokela Apollo lights at Sehunyanane
Ward 10	All villages			Installation of Apollo lights

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 13	Praktiseer			All sections need Apollo lights
Ward 16	Penge			Streets and Apollo lights
Ward 18	Ga manoke			Streets lights
Ward 19	Mathipa			Apollo lights needed at R37 junction
Ward 26	Kutullo Kutullo shushumela Tsatsapane Madibele Ga Malekane Ga Malekane Makakatela Tsakane Mampuru new stands Mampuru nazaretha			Apollo lights
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			Street lights
Ward 29	Maepa Makua Maseven			Apollo lights
	Ntake			Apollo lights at Talane

Table below indicates other source of energy used per household: Source STATS 2011

SOURCE OF ENERGY	2007	2011
Gas	672	858
Paraffin	10 512	7 029
Solar	1277	115
Wood	32 477	29 443
Animal dug	495	108
Electricity	27 303	45 374
Coal	464	119
Other	980	154

2.2.3.1 Bulk electricity verification /capacity verification in 2012

VILLAGE NAME	POLE NUMBER	No: CONNECTIONS	COMMENTS
Sekopung/makofane/pidima	PE7/4/120/145/9	1 763	Connect
Makgalane/Banareng	PE37/4/50/3	1 200	Connect
Makopung	PE47/3	563	Connect
Taung/matokomane/makotaseng	OR 128/129/11/7/8	963	Connect

Dithamaga	ML153/10/51	38	Connect
Leboeng/new stands	OR 659/1	439	Connect
Driekop/farncce	SG23/3	1 500	Feeder split must be installed
Mandela park	SB39/6/2A	680	Feeder split must be installed
Kampeng	SG31/10/24	610	Feeder split must be installed
Maputle	SG97/8/8/8	393	Feeder split must be installed
Dibakwane	SG97/20	290	Feeder split must be installed
Barelong (Barcelona)	SG97/8/8/4	261	Feeder split must be installed
Beffelshoek	ML287/39	250	Connect
Koppie	MBF129/61	100	Connect
Mokutung	PE47/3	260	Connect

2.2.3.2 Free Basic Electricity

The main challenges facing GTM revolves around the electricity capacity in the area as outlined by Eskom. Improved awareness in terms of the collection of tokens by beneficiaries also needs to be improved. Currently only 22.1% of the total households in GTM are receiving Free Basic Electricity. GTM is always budgeting for FBE through the equitable shares allocations.

Table below indicates total number of households receiving free basic electricity and backlogs.
Source: public service publication 2009: COGTA

Service	Total households	Total indigent households	Total households access	Household served percentage	Backlogs	Backlogs percentage
Free basic electricity	83 199	39 000	6 471	22.1%	32 529	70.8%

Challenges

- GTM not electricity authority
- Scattered settlements
- Migration and imigration
- Highest electricity backlogs in the district
- No electricity capacity available in the area
- No accurate indigent register for the provisioning of free basic electricity
- Limited resources

2.2.4 Housing

Bulk of the 66 611 units within GTM are found in rural and peri-urban settlements. For historically reasons these rural or peri-urban settlements occurred within the former Lebowa homeland part of the municipality. Generally these rural settlements are very small with most of them comprising of less than 1000 housing units. There are close to 180 settlements spread across the GTM area. Although the settlements are scattered they are only found in the northern and north-western parts of the municipal area with private housing developments taking place in the southern part of the GTM.

The biggest complex of settlements occur around the Praktiseer/ Bothashoek /GaMatodi and Ribacross where about 40 000 people reside, which is more than 15% of the total population. Another expansive cluster of settlements is the band along R37 (Dilokong Corridor) that includes Mecklenburg and Driekop. There are other eight clusters of settlements that are comprised of relatively fewer housing units. These include a linear grouping of settlements (Parallel to R555) from Mampuru in the south to Eerste-Geluk in the north.

The Mampuru - Eerste Geluk settlements mainly accommodate people working in the mines, retail and industries around Steelpoort. The other clusters of settlements are around Alverton- Maahlashi, Kgotlopong-Kgautswana, Matokomane-Taung, Mabotsha, Ga-Moraba, Maakubu- Motlouela, Mapareng-Tswenyane, Ga-Maepa, Ga-malekane and Penge and its environs.

The majority of these settlements are unplanned. There are however few planned and formal housing development within the GTM that were planned prior to 1994 i.e. Mecklenburg A and B, Penge, Driekop, Mapodile/Eerste Geluk and Praktiseer. These settlements except Mecklenburg A and B and Driekop in the main enjoy full engineering services like waterborne sewerage, water connected to plumbing fixtures inside the house, some or most roads are surfaced with asphalt, regular waste disposal and electricity. These settlements together provide about 6000 residential erven.

The unplanned villages generally have poor services characterized by gravel roads, self-made pit toilets and lack of electricity and solid waste disposal. However in most settlements water is provided through standpipes at least along the main roads. As stated above, historically the former “white towns” of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad had limited housing stock. Before the recent housing development associated with the expansion of platinum group minerals mining activities there were only 405 formal houses in these towns (299 on township erven and 106 on farm portion) as late as 2001/2002. High level of engineering services was generally provided in these areas including housing on the farm portions. In the farm portions there was reliance to on-site services, e.g. septic tanks, water boreholes, etc.

Until very recently the formal housing stock in the entire municipal area was about formally demarcated housing erven estimated to be about 6000, which is just 10% more of the total housing stock. A significant number of housing in these areas is still rudimentary in terms of quality of material and construction technology. Most of these houses are in Driekop, Mecklenburg and parts of Praktiseer, This underscores the importance of formalizing housing in peri-urban settlements in appropriate locations so that the residents can have more secure tenure so that high level of engineering and several services can be extended and housing could be improve.

Table below indicates types of houses: source STATS 2011

TYPES OF DWELLINGS	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS
Bricks/concrete blocks	65 792
Traditional dwelling/hut	3 790
Flat or apartment	409
Cluster houses in complex	157
Town houses	146

Back yard house/flat/room	731
Informal dwelling (shacks in backyard)	2 961
Informal dwelling not in backyard	6 445
Room/servants quarters	1 925
Caravan / tent	167
Other	624

Table below indicates housing needs per village: GTM Ward Councillors needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Ohrigstad		Need RDP houses	
	Ga Selahle		Need RDP houses	
	Manthibi		Need RDP houses	
	Ga Mabelane		Need RDP houses	
	New stands Malaeneng Banareng Makgalane Makopung	Have RDP houses		
	Mapareng			Incomplete RDP houses
Ward 02	Tukakgomo Maganagobushwa Legabeng		Need RDP houses	
	Matimatjatji			Need more allocation for RDP houses
Ward 03				
	Swale Marapong Moshate		Need RDP houses	
Ward 04				
	Madithongwane East West Legabeng			Need more allocation for RDP houses
Ward 05				
	Lepakeng (40 units) Crossing (40 units) Pomping (40 units) Mandela 02 (50 units) Stasie (250units)			Need RDP
Ward 06	Magaseng			All villages need

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Diplateng Ditenseng			RDP houses
Ward 07				
Ward 08	Modimolle Djate			
	Gowe Legononong Kampeng			Need more allocation of RDP
	France Leshwaneng		No RDP	
Ward 09				
	Madifahlane Serafa Thokwane Sekhutlong Sehunyaneng & Ga phala			Need RDP houses
Ward 10				
	Ga manyaka Madikane Ga mashishi			High housing backlog of RDP's
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola Morethe –Moeng			Need for RDP houses
Ward 13	Praktiseer township			RDP houses needed in all extensions
	Komana			Need for RDP houses
Ward 14	All six villages			Need for RDP houses
Ward 15	Kgopaneng Sekopung		No RDP houses at all	
	Shakung			RDP housing projects are 90% incomplete
Ward 16	Ga motshana			Need 60 allocation of RDP houses
	Ga Mokgotho			Need RDP houses

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 17	Podila			9 unfinished RDP houses
	Mahllokwane Mpheti			Need for RDP houses
Ward 18	Burgersfort Ext 10			Relocation of shacks
	Ga manoke Aapies			Need for RDP houses
Ward 19	Kampeng France Magologolo Barcelona Motaganeng			Need for RDP houses
Ward 20	Riversite 1 & 2 Khalanyoni Doornkop Naledi Sofaya Pologong Dithabaneng			Need for RDP houses
	Tswelopele sec		No RDP at all	
Ward 21	Ga makofane Pidima Motlolo			Need for RDP houses
Ward 22	Moshate Makotaseng Stasie Thushanang Motodi Morena			Need RDP houses
Ward 23	Mafarafara Motlailane Kgotlopong Maahlashi	90% of RDP houses are completed		
	Alverton	10 % of RDP houses		
Ward 24	Mokutung			20 RDP houses
Ward 25	Mareseleng B1 Madiseng Mashamothane			Need RDP houses Need RDP houses Need RDP houses Need RDP houses
	Ga kgwedi Lebalelo Makgwareng Makgopa			40 RDP houses
Ward 26	Lepelle			Need RDP houses

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Tswenyane Moraba A & B Nkwana Phiring			
	Rutseng			Unfinished RDP housing project
Ward 29	Ratau			35 RDP houses for indigents
Ward 30	Dark city Voda ville Mountain view Ramaube Tswelopele park			Need for extra RDP houses
	Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Need for extra RDP houses
	Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Need for extra RDP houses
Ward 31	Buffelshoek Dithamaga Makgemeng			Need for RDP houses

In terms of the report prepared by EastCon for Steelpoort Valley Producers Forum about 8500 additional housing is required to accommodate new mining workers and their families in the short term. These housing units will be distributed as follows: Burgersfort (3500) Praktiseer (2500 residential erven), Driekop (2000 residential erven) and Steelpoort (500 residential erven). In 2003, specific sites were identified to locate the required housing units.

The proposed housing development at Driekop (part of Dilokong Corridor) is located on the eastern side of Modikwa Mine but on the western side of R37 on the farm Hendricksplaats 281 KT. At Burgersfort, housing is proposed in five different locations on portions of farms Leeuwvallei 297 KT, Appiesdoorndraai 297 KT, Witgatboom 316 KT and Mooifontein 313 KT. These farms are vacant properties from eastern, to northern and western parts of the existing town.

At Praktiseer the proposed development is located to the east and south of the existing township of Praktiseer 275 KT and Appiesdoorndraai respectively. At Steelpoort a medium income housing i.e. Steelpoort Extension 1 and 4 was recently completed on the portion of Goudmyn 337kT on the western side of R555. Between 2002 – 2008 residential township of Burgersfort Extensions 10, 15, 16, 26, 30 and 34 in Burgersfort town yielding just more than 2500 erven were approved. This is a testimony to rapid demand for housing.

Housing challenges

- Staffing shortages with only one person (building inspector) working on housing in the municipality.
- Lacking of experience/expertise regarding technical aspects around housing in the municipal area.

- Poor communication and information dissemination between Limpopo Provincial Government and the local authority regarding housing matters.
- Lacking of consumer education for housing beneficiaries.
- The bulk water, sanitation and electricity network in and around the various Development Nodes will have to be extensively upgraded to cater for projected future growth.
- No land within the municipal area belongs to the municipality, while some of the land portions belonging to the other spheres of government are subject to land claims.

2.2.5 Waste and Refuse Removal

The Greater Tubatse Municipality is in a process of ensuring that the whole area of GTM receives waste services. These have triggered the municipality to develop a PPP program of which the process is currently at the implementation stage. The program will cover GTM area of jurisdiction.

Waste management services are rendered in a few areas of GTM by the municipality and by independent contractors in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste.

Most villages in Tubatse do not have access to this service. The rate of improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. Starting off a low base of only 4 707 in 2007/08 of the households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, the situation only improved to **4 729** of the households receiving the service by 2012. The land fill site in Burgersfort is licensed for the period in use.

Table indicates Basic services publications 2009 COGTA

Service	Total households	Household access to service	Percentage households access to service	Backlogs to service	Percentage backlogs to service
Refuse removal	83 199	4 847	7.1%	61 904	92.9%

Table below shows other means of refuse removal by type per household: Source STATSA 2011

REFUSE BY TYPE	CENSUS 2001	CENSUS 2007	2011 STATSA
At least once a week	3484	4729	4920
Less often	312	733	733
Communal refuse dump	260	932	932
Own refuse dumps	33852	50454	50454
No refuse disposal	14092	8926	8926
Other	00	67	71

Table indicates the areas or villages receiving refuse removal services in GTM: source GTM Accounts 2012

AREA	2010	2011	2012
Ohrigstad	190	197	197
Praktiseer	2332	2395	2398
Steelpoort	230	273	281
Burgersfort	1458	1723	1731
Ga-mapodile	691	755	761

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is a little of these waste disposal facilities in place within GTM, some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene.

The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday. In Burgersfort business and household waste is collected daily except on Sundays. In year 2005 it was estimated that 50 000 tons of waste was generated throughout GTM but only 5% was collected.

The projected population in 2025 is 415 000 which will generate 75 000 tons of waste. This would require significantly improved operations on parts of the local authority to extend its service to all households and substantially improve landfill capacity. The Municipality has initiated a Public Private Partnership on Waste Management Project which will assist in alleviating the waste removal backlogs as experienced in the area. The National Treasury has supported the initiative and has funded the project with an amount of R5 million during the 2008/09 financial year.

2.2.5.1 Waste Prevention and Minimization

The Municipality is currently embarking on a process of securing PPP (Public Private Partnership) with the assistance of the National Treasury. The program is at an advanced stage and the municipality is hoping that phase one of the program will be implemented during the 2012/13 financial year.

Recycling is at the heart of the waste minimization strategy as espoused by the Waste Management Strategy and as a key objective of the Waste Act. It is against this background that waste minimization strategies will have to be designed to ensure legal compliance and address the landfill airspace challenges that the country faces. Sustainable recycling initiatives also offer job creation opportunities especially in municipalities like GTM.

The current recycling programmes are very small scale as a result of lack of understanding of the long term benefits of recycling by waste generators and the education of the public as to the significance of this environmental approach.

Recycling at Burgersfort Landfill

A portion of the landfill next to the gate is used for recycling. The recycling activity is an initiative of a private contractor. Employees of the private contractor reclaim from the workface and transfer the material to the recycling shed. This is a small scale recycling due to the contaminated material that is collected from the household/businesses and transported in a compactor or truck mixed.

Recycling Challenges

- **Separation at source**
 - **Households**

Critical to a successful waste reduction or recycling programme is a good culture of separation at source. The concept requires an aggressive educational approach in jurisdictions like the GTM due to its strong wards systems.

Community radio stations are a powerful medium in such communities and they could play a major educational role with regard to raising the level of awareness in the promotion of source separation and recycling.

- **Business**

Most businesses have not realised the importance of recycling and due to the volumes of recyclable material that come out of their premises, entrepreneurs have seized the opportunity e.g. sorting is done at Shoprite Checkers in Steelport.

- **Mines**

According to the Naude study, mine waste in its entirety is collected by private contractors who possibly have taken advantage of the opportunities and value associated with recycling and as result most of the general waste that is generated from the mines is recycled.

2.2.5.2 Rural Disposal Provisions

The current situation in these communities is that they generate low volumes of waste and creatively dig holes within their premises, usually not far from their premises wherein waste is buried. However, these communities have some amount of appreciation for the impacts of a dirty environment and therefore make a concerted effort to keep their household and the surrounds clean.

In some instances waste is burnt in order to reduce its stockpile. The outcome is generally a very clean environment. The cost of providing a waste collection service and eventual disposal will outweigh the cost of service provision under the circumstance and the GTM seems to have adopted that approach. The communities are far from the “dump” sites and far away from the only landfill in the Municipality, which is the Burgersfort landfill.

2.2.5.3 Urban Disposal Provisions

All the GTM service points and some mines transport all collected general waste to the Burgersfort landfill for final disposal. The current landfill has legislative compliance and operational challenges.

The status of the Burgersfort landfill site:

- The site permit has been extended and thus the landfill operates illegally
- The municipality has planned for a regional waste disposal site and is intending to close the current site during the financial year under review.
- The site has recently been fenced to meet DEAT’s extension of the permit requirements
- The municipality is in a process of closing the site for a new regional site.

2.2.5.4 New proposed landfill site (Appiesdoorndraai)

The new proposed landfill has been duly permitted. The designs are also ready for approval. The legal challenges with regard to the new landfill are:

- Conditional donation of land; i.e. GTM must demonstrate capacity to operate and maintain the landfill.

- Municipality is not the permit holder. The permit is in the name of Silvercrest (Pty) Ltd. (Shelf Company purchased solely for purposes of applying for the landfill permit. Ownership of the shares is currently with Cranbrook Project Managers).
- Institutional arrangements and transferability of the landfill permit to the GTM under way
- The airspace at the new landfill is calculated to be approximately 90 years and if optimally operated the airspace estimation is 102 years. The designs of the new landfill are as per the Minimum Requirements of Disposal of Waste by Landfill.
- The operational challenges are:
 - Ability of the GTM to source an experienced and qualified operator to satisfy the needs and expectations of Anglo-Coal;

2.2.5.5 CHALLENGES

- Companies and communities utilizing municipal landfill site not paying the service and this affects revenue negatively.
- BY-laws not yet gazetted to regulate illegal dumping.

2.2.6 Roads and Storm water

The road network of Greater Tubatse is approximately 1 318 km in extent. 39 % of this is a surfaced road and the 61% comprises un-surfaced roads. This means the majority of the nodes depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities (GTM Local Economic Development -Phase 2, 2007). These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport is limited due to deteriorating roads.

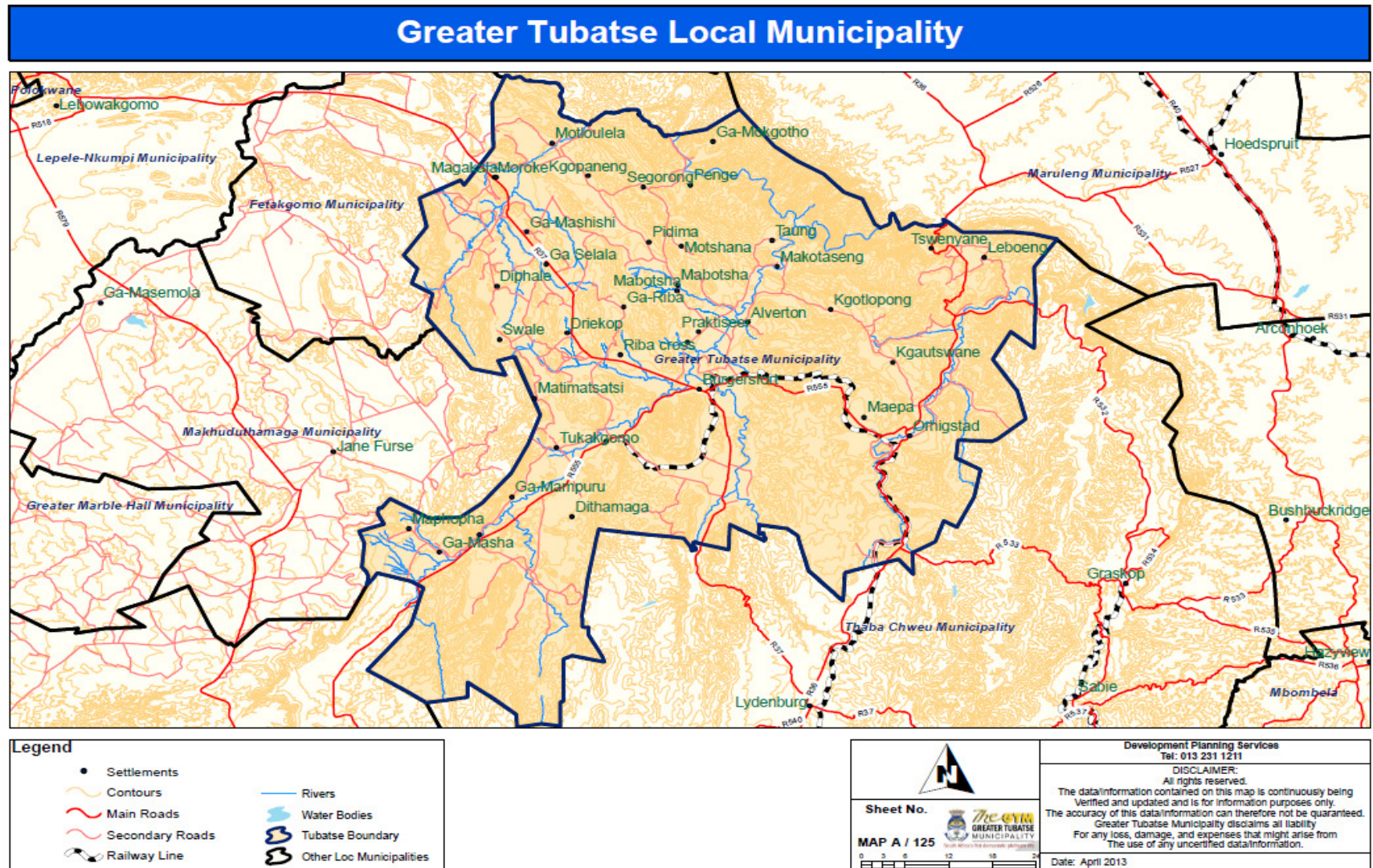
These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced roads deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem.

In its quest to upgrade the standard of roads in the area, the municipality has created a public works unit which was officially launched on the 10 September 2008. Currently the unit comprise of four graders, two tipper trucks, one truck with a crane and a TLB tractor. During the 2012/13 financial year; GTM has budgeted R9million for the purchasing of additional Public works equipments.

Table below indicates road ownership in terms of kilometers:

NAME	PAVED	GRAVEL	EARTH TRACKS
SANRAL	173km		
RAL	127km	103km	
DISTRICT roads	15km	381km	
GTM roads	76km	194km	249km

Map below shows roads in GTM



Map below shows roads networks and classifications in GTM

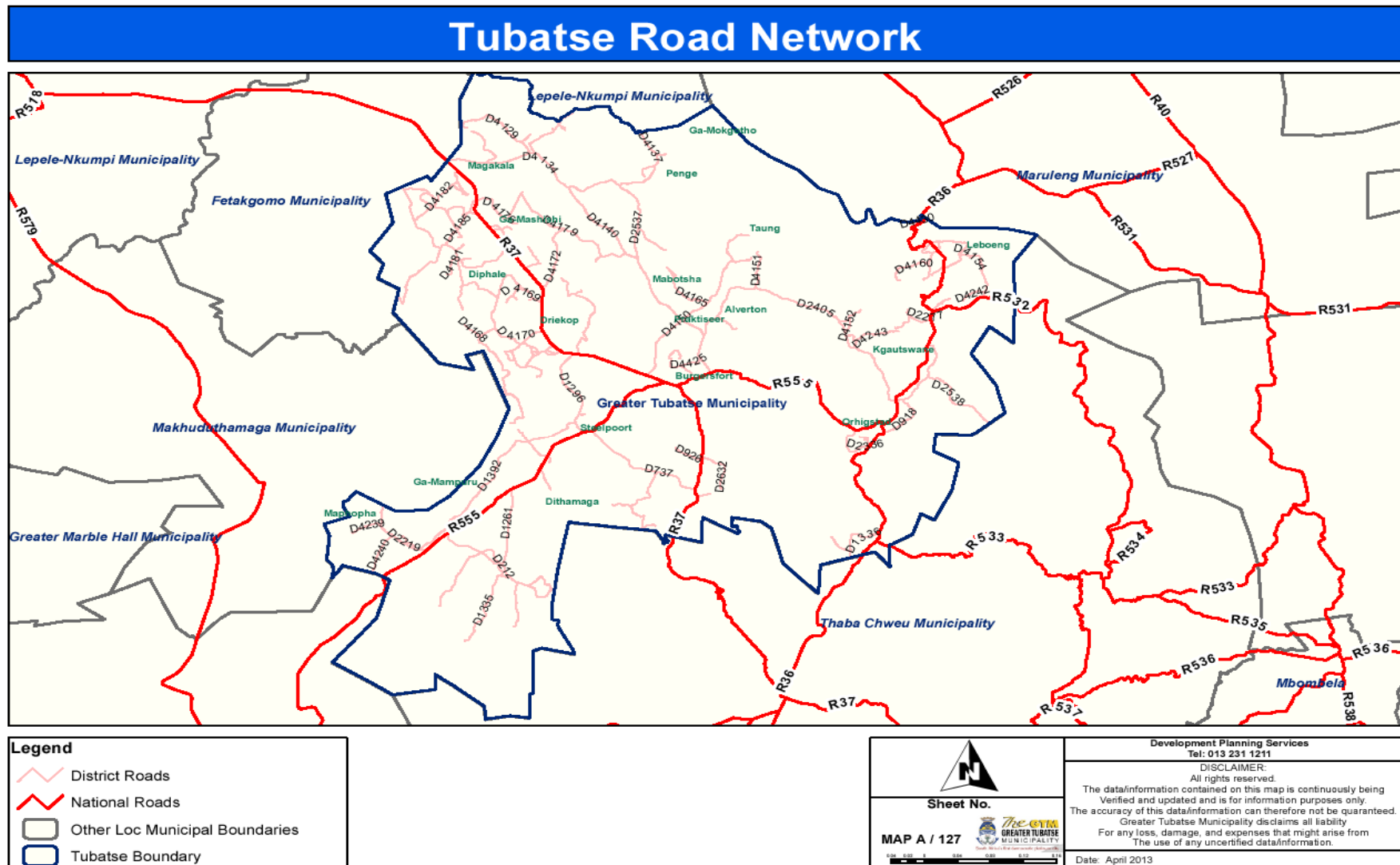


Table below indicates conditions of internal roads per village: GTM needs analysis and Public comments on the 2013/14 draft IDP

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 01	Maepa			Roads are extremely poor
	Makopung			Roads are very poor
	Makgalane			Very bad during rainy seasons
	Banareng			Graded once in three months; presently the district is busy with that road
	Ga-mabelane			Extremely poor
	New stands			Maintained sometimes, but is very poor
	Mapareng			Extremely poor
	Malaeneng			Extremely poor
	Ohrigstad	Internal streets need maintenance		
Ward 02	Matimatjatji Tukakgomo 1&2 Maganagobushwa Legabeng			Need re gravelling of internal roads
Ward 03	Morapaneng			Need tar road
	Ditwebeleng			Re gravelling of internal streets particularly the one at the cemetery
	Maakgake			Tarred road
	Seelane			Re gravelling
	Pudiatshana			Re gravelling and tarred road
	Moshate			Re gravelling and tarred road
	Swale			Re gravelling , tarred road and access bridge
	Marapong			Re gravelling
Ward 04				
	Madithongwane			Re gravelling of road from R37 to Madithongwane

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	East			Re gravelling of road from R37 to Morewane
	Central			Re gravelling of road from R37 to Legabeng
	West			Regravelling
Ward 05				
	Mandela 1			Grading of road and storm water control
	Stasie			Access bridge, access road and storm water control
	London Madiseng Mandela 02			Grading of internal road & storm water drainage
	Polaseng			1x2 access bridge next to ZCC church
	Lepakeng Crossing			Need robot at Steelpoort cross Small access bridge between Sasko bakery and Sekabate primary school
Ward 06	Magaseng Maribiri Maraganeng Mokgethi Sethokgeng Potas Dipolateng Ditenseng Ditantakeng Nkgetheng			All areas need regravelling and regular maintenance
Ward 07				
	Kampeng Mooihoek Mashemong Nokanankwe Difataneng Maponong Leshwaneng Gowe Legononong			Roads very bad

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	France			
Ward 08	Modimolle Djate Tidintitsane Diphale Seuwe Magabaneneg Mantsakane			All area need regravelling and regular maintenance of roads
Ward 09				
	Madifahlane Serafa Thokwane Sekhutlong			Roads are poor
	Sehunyane			Maintenance of tar road
	Malokela			Road to Mabocha is very bad
Ward 10				
	Ga manyaka Madikane			Access bridge Re gravelling of roads
	Ga mashishi			Tarring of Mashishi road
	Ga mashishi			Building of a storm water drainage
Ward 11				
	Ga ragopola			Paving of Mathuleng streets Tarring of road D4169 7 D4170 Re gravelling and shape of internal streets
	Legabeng			Construction of a bridge Shape Mogwereng road
	Morethe Moeng			Construction of bridge and Lesenya Moeng road
	Morokadieta			Construct a bridge N1- Morokadieta
Ward 13	Praktiseer			Upgrading of streets and storm water control
	Mamphahlane Gampuru			Access bridge
	Crossing			Poor access road to Ga sebopela

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
	Komana Mohlake			Poor access road
Ward 14				
	Moroke			Re gravelling of internal roads
	Motloulela modubeng Moshira & Habeng			Re gravelling of main road and tar
	Habeng Modubeng Sehwiting			Need access bridge
Ward 15				
	Kgopaneng			Re gravelling of road D4140
Ward 16				
	Lefahla Ga Malepe Ga Mokgotho Maretlwaneng			Gravelling of roads and building of a small access bridge Construction of access bridge to the cemetery Grading of internal roads
	Moraba Ga motshana			Levelling of dongas Gravelling and grading of roads Construction of road from Ga moraba via Ga motodi Construction of access bridge on the main road next to Motshana primary (the bridge has collapsed)
Ward 17	Podila			Gravelling of road from Ga mathipa to Ga podile
	Maapea			Gravelling of road from R37 from selala cross to

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Ga mpheti Access bridge from Ga maapea to Ga podila
	Mahlokwane			Tarring/ gravelling of Dilokong chrome mine to Ga mahlokwane
	Mpheti			Access bridge
	Selala			Gravelling of road from R37 to selala tribal office
Ward 18	Burgersfort EXT 10			Road need paving of internal streets
	Ga manoke Aapies			Access bridge at from manoke stamp to kompete Barlows at Mosegamane to Mabitleng Sekgame road near Mafemane primary needs barlows Tarring of D195 from Manoke stamp to manoke tribal
	Burgersfort town			Road maintenance at Ikhwezi primary Road maintenance at CTM road near Lydenburg Taxi rank Road maintenance from fast-fit to Maphuthaditshaba
Ward 19	Ga Riba			Upgrading of Ga riba to Riba cross Upgrading of internal roads

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Maswikane access bridge
	Ga Malwane			Access bridge at Riba school and Matsaneng
	France Maditameng Kampeng			Bumpy internal roads Kampeng access bridge Internal streets for the three villages
	Ga Mohlophi Maathipa Motaganeng Legabeng Barcelona			Grading of internal streets Barcelona access bridge
Ward 20	Mashemong			No proper road from Sofaya to the clinic
	Dithabaneng			No proper road from Phaahla secondary to ZCC church
	Doornkop			Road maintenance to Moshate
Ward 21	Ga makofane Pidima Motlolo			Access bridges and maintenance of roads
Ward 22	Moshate			Grading of road D4150 Re gravelling of access roads Access bridge
	Makotaseng			Grading of access road
	Mabelane Mafolo Stasie Thushanang			Access road and bridge for Thushanang section Grading of internal roads
	Taung			Re gravelling of roads
	Motodi Morena			Maintenance of roads
Ward 23	Mafarafara			Construction of two access roads
	Alverton			Access bridge to Lehlabile sec school & ZCC church

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 24	Mokutung			Patching of potholes, storm water control and small access bridge
	Paeng Molayi Masakeng			Storm water control needed and small access bridge
	Molayi Masakeng			Access road from Makgwareng to Makgopa Internal streets
Ward 25	Mareseleng Mashifane park B1 Madiseng Mashamothane			Nned gravelling Roads are very bad Need gravelling Road in a bad condition Access roads damaged
Ward 26	Lepelle Tswenayane Moraba A & B Rutseng Nkwana Phriring			Roads are poor Grading of the internal streets
	Phiring Moraba A & B			Maintenance of the bridges
Ward 27	Madibele Ga Malekane Makakatela sec Kutullo village Matepe Kutullo shushumela			Upgrading of internal streets
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			Grading of internal road Construction of access bridge Construction of access bridge to the school
Ward 29	Maphopha			Access bridge at the graveyard and Mapharaphara

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Access bridge to Sengange Sec school
	Makua			Paving of access road from Ngwaabe to Moshate
	Ntake			Paving from Talane to Ntake school
	Ratau			Paving from main road to Moshate Ga-Ratau
	Maepa			Access bridge to Mpelegane (Maepa Sec)
	Maseven			Need phase 5 Ngwaabe access road Need access bridge to the grave yard
Ward 30	Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Upgrading of internal streets
	Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Upgrading of internal streets
	Dark city Ramaube Tswelopele Mountain view Vodaville			Upgrading of internal streets
Ward 31	Dresden Buffelshoek			Upgrading of internal streets
	Kopie Kalkfontein Dithamaga			Grading of internal streets
	Steelpoort			Maintenance of access roads and internal streets

There is however a fair road networks system that links most areas in Tubatse with major provincial road such as R555, R36 and R37. R37 (which has recently become a national road) connects GTM to other municipal areas and it forms part of the Dilokong Corridor. The poor conditions of roads make public

transport critical for the movement of goods and service. But this is undermined by the fact that the settlements are dispersed and have low population densities leaving public transport less frequent.

The busiest roads are Road R37 and R555. These serve also as the main collector routes from the major urban nodes such as Burgersfort, Driekop, Mecklenburg, Steelpoort and Bothashoek and the respective villages. These urban nodes are main areas where passengers are concentrated hence are perceived as the major generators of traffic. The mining activities along Road R37 and the villages located along this road generate high volumes of public transport on this route. It was therefore recommended in the Local Economic Development report that the widening and rehabilitation of R37 should be prioritized.

The conditions of the roads result in traffic congestion, accidents, high repair and maintenance cost...etc which combined reduce productivity. Lack of maintenance and upgrade of roads increase the economic inefficiencies of the road transport services. There is a need to encourage haulage of goods, to and from the mines to rail system, particularly those in bulk.

2.2.7 Transport

The Greater Tubatse municipality has developed an integrated transport plan which indicates that the municipality has two modes of transport found in the area, viz, railway and road transport. The road transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis. It also serves as the mode to transport raw materials to and from the mines including agricultural products.

The route utilisation survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and a number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Nnyanashakwane bus services, Mahlangu bus services and Thembaletu bus services are providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure of GTM particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes. The buses however tend to pick the denser routes, Burgersfort function as transport interchange where passengers can change routes within the GTM area or beyond.

In terms of destination, Burgersfort functions as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to Praktiseer, Polokoane, Gauteng and Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Tembisa and Johannesburg. Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. The department of Transport has since promised with the construction of multimodal transport facility in Burgersfort town but to date nothing is coming forth. The department is also busy with the construction of a taxi rank at Gowe village; near Dilokong hospital along the R37 road which is earmarked to be completed during the 12/13 financial year. Few transport facilities are available in the area and their state is as follows:

There are only seven identified formal public transport facilities in the area:

FACILITY	WATER	LIGHTING	PAVE	PUBLIC PHONES	OFFICES	SHELTER	ABLUTION FACILITIES
Praktiseer	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No
Burgersfort(long distance)	Yes	No	Abolished	Abolished	Abolished	Abolished	Abolished
Burgersfort(local)	Yes	Yes	Yes (OLD)	No	Yes(OLD)	No	No
Burgersfort(lydenburg)	No	No	No	No	No	OLD	No
Burgerfort(morone centre)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	OLD	No
Steelpoort	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	OLD	Yes
Ohrigstad	Yes	No	Yes (OLD)	No	No	OLD	No

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged in GTM area. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion. The Municipality together with the department of transport Limpopo Province is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town. Other plans by the Department of Transport Limpopo Province of developing taxi rank near Dilokong Hospital are underway.

Challenges facing Transport

- Insufficient taxi rank infrastructure
- Most of the Mini or metered taxis not road worthy
- Traffic congestion in Burgersfort town
- No transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas.
- Mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis
- Mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries
- Delay by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

2.2.8 Cemeteries

There are 4 (four) well developed or formal cemeteries in the Greater Tubatse municipality's area of jurisdiction. The four cemeteries were developed by the municipality during the last three financial years. Praktiseer cemetery site is the largest and it needs thorough maintenance as the fence is starting to collapse due to unknown reasons. Penge, Ga-Mapodile and Ohrigstad cemeteries are relatively small cemeteries and are still in a good condition.

Community members in rural areas are using community grave yards which are not well fenced, have no ablution facilities and no water to drink during funeral processes. Several requests were received from the communities during the IDP consultative meetings for the development of better cemeteries. The municipality has identified 1 (one) cemetery from each ward for fencing and construction of ablution facilities using the EPWP Allocation received during 2011/12 financial year. This process will be facilitated until majority of graveyards in rural areas are well developed.

There are quite a number of small cemeteries available in almost each village which are not well developed and are not compliant to any standard; and this has triggered for the municipality to embark on a process of identifying a site for the construction of a regional cemetery. The municipality is aware of shortage of proper facilities in the area; however only few wards submitted cemetery needs to the municipality for attention.

Table below indicates villages with cemetery challenges: GTM ward councilor's needs analysis and Public comments on the draft IDP.

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 16	Ga Mokgotho			Fencing
	Ga motshana Maretlwaneng Lefahla			Fencing and building of toilets
Ward 17	Maaepa Mahlokwane			Fencing of graveyards Toilets and water at the graveyards
Ward 26	Lepelle Tswenyane Moraba A & B Rutseng			Fencing of cemeteries
Ward 29	Maseven			Fencing of cemeteries

Table below indicates SWOT analysis on basic service delivery and social analysis

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Public works unit is established - Infrastructure investment plans developed - Infrastructure maintenance plans developed 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Aging infrastructure - Lack of public amenities (parks and sports facilities) - Ineffective waste management plan - Inadequate implementation of infrastructure investment plan - High electricity backlog - High roads and transport facilities infrastructure backlogs - High housing backlogs - High water and sanitation backlog
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High population 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate bulk infrastructure -

2.3 Local Economic Development

2.3.1 Economic Profile of GTM

During the 2011/12 financial year; the municipality implemented 90% of its budgeted projects using the EPWP program. The municipality created 1 500 jobs through these program and aim was to improve the socio-economic conditions of the people of Tubatse.

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted an LED strategy in 2007 which must be reviewed to align with the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan. The strategy makes emphasis that the area has a high level of poverty and unemployment of which indication of the following program and thrusts are made to improve the status of the economy:

Table below indicates program and thrusts

PROGRAMME	THRUSTS
1. Sector development	1.1 Mining cluster development 1.2 Horticulture development 1.3 Meat cluster development 1.4 Tourism cluster development 1.5 Nodal development 1.6 Informal sector development
2. Economic infrastructure support	2.1 Road and transport 2.2 Water 2.3 Electricity 2.4 Telecommunication 2.5 Infrastructure investment plan 2.6 Enterprise development
3. Social development	3.1 Education and skills development 3.2 Housing 3.3 Health
4. Institutional/Governance reform	4.1 Regulatory framework 4.2 Waste & Environmental management 4.3 financial management 4.4 LED directorate capacity building

The Northern area of the GTM is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province, and had no economic base. The area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labor income for survival. With the development of mines in GTM, the area is currently benefitting economically from the mines in many ways. The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan for 2009 suggests programs that will improve the economic status of the Province like: integrated poverty reduction program, Building Material manufacturing Program, SMME's and Co-operatives and the integration of the National Youth Agency Program into the provincial program.

Table below indicates Employment status by gender: source STATSA 2011

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Employed	32 840	16 682	49 522
Unemployed	20 618	29 603	50 220
Discouraged work seekers	4 034	6 571	10 605
Other not economically active	39 072	53 304	92 376
Age less than 15 years	-	-	-
Not applicable	63 834	69 119	132 952
Total	160 398	175 278	335 676

Table showing Labor force projections for 2011-2030 in GTM

INDICATOR	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Population	385 000	430 800	487 400	538 100	579 700
Working age population	236 390	271 400	316 800	360 500	405 800
LF participation rate%	38.4	40	44	48	50
Labour force	90 770	108 560	139 400	173 000	202 900
New jobs	0	10 000	10 000	10 000	5 000
Employment	53 220	63 220	83 220	83 220	88 220
Unemployment rates%	41	42	47	52	56

Table below indicates Broad skills level of the Labor Force:

INDICATOR	2007 CS
Formal and Informal employment – Total(Number)	53 219
Formal employment by skill Total (Number)	42 573
Formal employment by skill: highest skilled	4 344
Formal employment by skill: skilled	12 206
Formal employment by skill: semi- and unskilled	26 024
Informal employment	10 646

Source: Quantic Regional Economic Database

Employment by Sector in GTM:

INDICATOR	2009	2010	2010%	2011 STATSA
Agriculture	1 457	1 184	2.2%	
Mining and quarrying	20 740	26 610	50.0%	
Manufacturing	1 841	1 902	3.6%	
Electricity, Gas and Water	57	56	0.1%	
Construction	2 232	2 252	4.2%	
Wholesale and Retail trade, Catering and Accommodations	8 363	8 414	15.8%	
Transport, Storage and Communication	1 611	1 648	3.1%	
Finance, Insurance, Real estate and Business services	2 679	2 649	5.0%	
Community, Social and Personal Services	4 741	4 440	8.3%	
General Government	3 870	4 063	7.6%	

Source: Quantec Regional Economic Database

Map below shows GTM economic potential areas

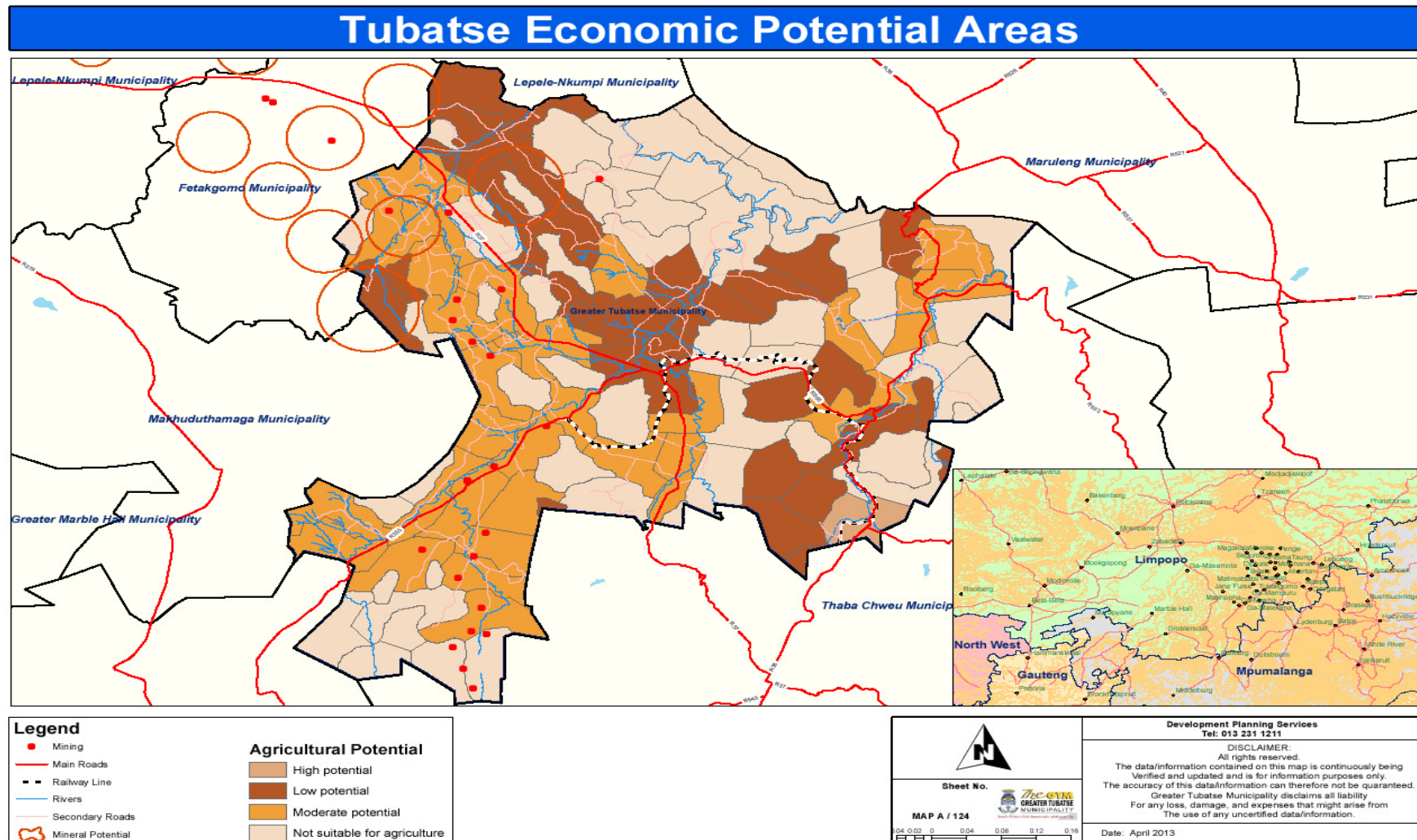


Table below indicates jobs created through LED/EPWP initiatives during 11/12 FY

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Ngwaabe Internal Road Phase 3	04	03	04	03	14	802	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Street (Phase 3)	02	02	06	04	16	375	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 3	01	01	04	0	06	191	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 4	02	0	02	0	04	97	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Streets (Phase 4)	01	01	05	03	10	410	None	None
Ohrigstad Internal Streets Phase 2	01	01	07	03	12	630	None	None
Ngwaabe Access Roads Phase 4	01	01	01	07	10	340	None	None
Mapodile Sport Complex	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Alverton Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Dresden Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Marapong Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokobola Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Molawetsi Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motlolo Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Tubatse Fencing of Rural Cemeteries	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mafarafara Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Malepe Village Electrification	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Project								
Moraba Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motshana Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokgotho Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Maretlwaneng Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mankele Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Lefahla Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Road maintenance	150	350	110	295	350	600	None	None
CWP						1000	None	None
Land care projects						496	None	None

Distribution of monthly income for individuals: Source STATSA 2011

Monthly income	Individuals	
	Male	Female
No income	69 361	91 242
R1-R400	39 653	40 537
R401-R800	3 376	4 834
R801-R1 600	12 704	19 715
R1 601-R3 200	6 815	3 332
R3 201-R6 400	9 925	2 916
R6 401-R12 800	5 785	2 137
R12 801-R25 600	2 611	1 253
R25 601-R51 200	930	253
R51 201-R102 400	81	40

The following sections will give a broad overview of the four sectors contributing to the economy in the GTM: Agriculture, Mining, Trade, Tourism and Manufacturing.

2.3.1.1 Tourism

Tourism in GTM is underdeveloped as most tourist attraction places are found beyond the boundaries of GTM, particularly the world's famous Blyde River Canyon and a couple of game farms e.g. Kruger National Park, Malamala Game Reserve, etc are found on the east of the municipal area. GTM municipal area has a

potential to develop tourism industry by way of adopting two different strategies as indicated in the GTM LED strategy. The first is to promote a small number of high-impact projects as identified in the GSDM Tourism Development strategy which aims to promote small, local community tourism projects that can be financially sustainable. The area is very rich in tourist attractions particularly cultural diversity, historic places and the natural beauty of the land associated with dramatic topography. The eastern part of the municipal area (around length of R36) is a better place to lead the exploitation of tourism potential, as it is the part of the well-marketed Panaroma Route.

The Panaroma route “leads through the rugged mountain range of the northern Drakensburg, passes through the north-eastern part of Great Escarpment, the inland Plateau declines abruptly and steeply and opens up a fantastic views of plains of the low-veld on thousands meters below” (www.africa-explore.co.za/ct-panaroma_route html). The four tourist attractions in the northern reaches of the route, namely, The Strydom Tunnel, Abel Erasmus Pan, Museum of Man and Echo Caves are within the GTM area.

Ohrigstad as a stop-over centre for tourist travelling to various destinations along Panaroma Route will have to provide more restaurants, rest rooms, entertainment facilities, and overnight accommodation facilities such as hotels, guest houses etc.

The good views that include the dramatic vantage points, river systems, natural landscape, and the green valleys of the eastern part of Greater Tswana will serve as attractions for tourist and transient residents with a wide range of places of interests such as game farms, farmstays, etc.

There are a number of tourism potential areas within the former Lebowa territory that has not been explored viz Mahubehube Caves in Bothashoek, Mankole and Ga-Mokgotho water-falls and dramatic topographical relief around Penge, discontinued mining settlement of Penge and Taung , old coach wagon in Leboeng, Mafarafara Cultural Village, King Sekhukhune statue at Tjate and miraculous trees (with healing powers) at Phiring. These tourist attractions related to the generally ignored cultural history and areas of African people. Lack of convenient access, support infrastructure including marketing and on-site infrastructure and facilities are impacting negatively on tourism exploitation within the area.

Tjate heritage site as identified above as one of the potential tourism projects in Tswana is currently developed by Sekhukhune District municipality. The Limpopo Employment growth and Development plan has identified Tjate as one of the flag-ship projects to be implemented during the financial year under review. Work is been done and the project is currently at phase 5 of the proposed scope of work.

The existence of the world re-known Panorama route nearby provides an opportunity to divert some of the tourist already in the area to these forgotten attractions. Opening up another tourism route linking these attractions is the key first step to promote rural natural and cultural attraction spots.

Ohrigstad is ideally located to be used as the base or stop over from which to explore the Blyde River Canyon, Bourkei's Luck Potholes, God's Window, Three Rondavels and game reserves. Unfortunately there are very few overnight accommodations in this town and environs.

There are a number of identified accommodation establishments in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort namely, Bama Lodge, Iketla Lodge, Hannah Game Lodge, khumula lodge, water-gat lodge, Lapeng lodge, Gethlane lodge, kusile guest house, snowy owl guest lodge, khaya ndlovu guest lodge, Hosanna guest lodge, Didingwe river lodge, Olifant Spoortjie Lodge, Haddassa guest house, Rooi ivoor lodge, Burgersfort town lodge, Ruud's country lodge, Lalalanga chalets, Mantsibi guest lodge, Helmon's palace, van zyl's chalets, Bonamanzi lodge, Senare Lodge and George Steelpoort Lodge.

2.3.1.2 Agriculture

Farming is an important economic resource as a wide range of products are cultivated owing to good soil conditions, the sub-tropical climate and reasonable access to water. The following type of products is produced: fruit, vegetables, grain, cotton, citrus, maize, tobacco and meat. The main resources that encourage agricultural production are the Olifants, Steelpoort and Spekboom Rivers, which provide water to the region. These sources of natural water are essential for present and long term irrigation of crops.

Potential land for agricultural purpose is found on the river banks of three above mentioned rivers, however some of the land is not used optimally e.g. the land at Penge on the river bank of Olifants River and others.

Good agricultural land (Tswelopelo agricultural land) near Praktiseer and Bothashoek is invaded by illegal squatters leaving agricultural activities with no enough land for cultivation. The Tswelopele agricultural scheme in Praktiseer was a very good initiative and has been abandoned by the department of agriculture leaving the entire infrastructure vulnerable to theft.

No other region in the GTM reveals a higher potential for desertion, resultant from overgrazing over a prolonged period by a highly impoverished rural population that struggles to plan and control their area. Their lack of skills prevents them from managing their resource for long-term production. This type of farming makes the region vulnerable to periodic droughts that affect both the regional resources and the potential to generate work opportunities for the unemployed.

2.3.1.3 Mining

The intrusion of the Volcanic Bushveld Igneous Complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system resulted in great metamorphism, which caused the introduction of many minerals including chrome, vanadium, platinum, asbestos and magnetite in the area.

- Chrome is mined extensively at Dilokong, Dwars-river, Dooringbosch, Tweefontein , Lannex mine, Magareng, Thorncliff, Helena, Mooihoek and the product is exported by rail and sea to overseas destinations.
- The following chrome mine is still under prospection; Lwala mine.
- Vanadium is mined and smelted at only one mine and this product caters for most of the demand in the country.
- Platinum is found in the well-known Merensky Ridge and this resource accounts for more than 50% of all platinum resources on earth and is mined at Mototolo (XSTRATA), Marula mine, Twickenham mine, Modikwa mine, Two- rivers mine and Phokathaba mine.
- The following platinum mines are still under prospection or at project stage Spitzkop mine, Grootboom mine, Nkwe platinum mine, Boosendale, Debrochen and Tjate mine.
- Two Andalusite mines exist in the areas of Segororng and Modubeng, which are Rhino minerals and Annesley havcroft mines.

- Granite is mined at Elephant's river mine near Tjate village.
- Clay is mined at Atta clay mine and most of the product is used in the process of platinum production.
- Asbestos was mined at Penge and Taung, but because asbestos products have been banned worldwide, the mines were closed down and areas are to be rehabilitated.
- Slate is mined at Saringa mine near Kgautswane village and is used to manufacture roof and floor tiles.
- Silica is mined for the production of sand and stone aggregate, and serves as a flux in the chrome smelting process.
- Magnetite is an iron-ore mined at Goede Hoop and transported to Witbank for the production of steel in the Highveld Steel Plant.
- Magnesite was mined extensively in the Burgersfort area, but as it does not meet the required standard anymore, mining operations were ceased.
- There are currently three chrome smelters operating in the area, Lion Ferrochrome (XSTRATA), ASA Metals at Ga-Maroga village and Tubatse Ferrochrome in Steelpoort.

Although there are several mines in the area, the existing resources remain unexploited. Investment in this sector is important as it brings with it investment in infrastructure, results in creation of job opportunities and generates many other economic spin-offs. The lack of economic growth in the region warrants special attention and support to optimize the available opportunities. However, cognizance should be taken of the outflow of money from the mines in Greater Tubatse to other regions.

2.3.2 Comparative and Competitive advantages of the local economy

Greater Tubatse Municipality has significant mining and manufacturing (ferrochrome smelters) sectors, but unemployment is still significantly above the provincial average. Information from different sources suggests that the new mining developments that have already been around could reduce unemployment from 73% (expanded unemployment rate definition) in 2001 to 44% in 2010.

Further reduction in the unemployment rate will depend on effective intervention by public sector institutions to facilitate economic sector diversification through competitive cluster value-chain development. This implies upstream development in the manufacturing and trade sector to provide essential items in the mining supply chain by local Entrepreneurs. It also implies side-stream development in the form of construction and Urban renewal. This approach is consistent with the Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan.

Constraints to cluster development include:

- Lack of infrastructure, with reference to water reticulation, poor road conditions, electricity and sanitation
- Land ownership limitations in former homeland areas and inappropriate land use management
- Shortage of skills , particularly in the local labor force and among unemployed people

- Institutional capacity limitations in Local Government, with specific reference to economic development management capacity

Clusters affect competition in three broad ways that both reflect and amplify the parts of the platinum belt, namely:

- Increasing the current productivity of constituent firms or industries
- Increasing the capacity of cluster participants for innovation and productivity growth
- Stimulating new business formation that supports innovation and expands cluster

Most cluster advantages rest on the external economies or spill-over across firms, industries and institutions of various sorts. Thus a cluster is system of interconnected firms and industries whose role is bigger than the sum of its parts. These three broad influences of clusters on competition depend on personal relationship, face-to-face communication and networks of individuals and institutions that interact Within GTM local economic development; cluster building blocks are the following:

- Mining cluster development
- Tourism cluster development
- Horticulture cluster development
- Nodal development
- Informal sector development
- Economic infrastructure development

Following projects are been implemented in the municipality and are driven by the LED strategy, some are still on planning stages

- Mining input supply park
- Fresh produce market
- Institutionalization of informal trading
- Formalization of both Mashifane park and Burgersfort EXT 10
- Praktiseer commercial development EXT 11 (support NDPG)
- Tourism strategy development
- Multimodal transport facility

General Challenges facing economic development

- Brain drain
- High level of illiteracy
- Lack of infrastructure for agriculture and tourism development
- Migration and immigration
- High level of HIV/AIDS

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM local Economic development

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The area is a mining area - Hospitality sector has potential to grow 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unavailability of skills needed in the mines from the local community - High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate - Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High opportunities for economy to grow - Youthful population 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate beneficiation of the local community from economic activities in the area - Environmental degradation - Migration and immigration - High level of HIV/AIDS - Instability in the community due to mining activities

2.4 Socio Economic Analysis

2.4.1 Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. The Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73.6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82.2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

According to the Education Atlas of the Education Foundation, which gives detailed data for 1991, the overall pupil/classroom ratio for African pupils was 56:1 in the southern region of GTM. In addition to the inadequate education facilities, costs are generally also high, as families spend on average R710 .00 per child per year on tuition, uniforms and books, which is extremely high given the overall subsistence existence that it lead in this region.

There are 247 schools (primary and secondary) situated in GTM. Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort have one primary school each with Burgersfort having additional private primary schools. The Department of education Limpopo has developed two state of the art schools namely Nthame Primary School at Riba – Cross and Batubatse Primary School in Praktiseer. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

Table below indicates Education/literacy/skills level in GTM: source STATS 2011

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Grade 0	3 046	4 166	7 211
Grade 1	3 477	5 217	8 694
Grade 2	8 543	7 671	16 214
Grade 3/std 1/ABET 1	7 932	9 076	17 007
Grade 4/std 2	5 638	7 018	12 656
Grade 5/std 3/ABET 2	9 035	9 378	18 413
Grade 6/std 4	6 544	8 175	14 719
Grade 7/std 5/ABET 3	9 615	10 337	19 953
Grade 8/std 6	10 612	12 321	22 933
Grade 9/std 7/ABET 4	11 048	11 848	22 897
Grade 10/std 8/NTCI	10 790	13 718	24 507
Grade 11/std 9/ NTCII	5 271	6 058	11 329
Attended Grade 12; not completed	6 029	6 439	12 648
Grade 12/std 10/NTCIII(without university exemption)	2 737	1 787	4 525
Certificate with < std 10/Gr 12	2 650	1 869	4 520
Diploma with < std 10/Gr 12	920	796	1 716
Certificate with std 10/Gr 12	626	1 099	1 725
Diploma with std 10/Gr 12	1 282	1 485	2 768

Level of Education	Male	Female	Total
Bachelors degree	653	314	790
BTech	-	-	-
Post graduate diploma	274	-	274
Honours degree	14 399	27 899	42 297
Higher degree (masters)	22 868	21 993	44 861
No schooling	2 151	2 385	5 492
Out of scope (children under five years of age)	503	270	773
Unspecified	-	-	-
Institutions	-	-	-

Table below indicates High schools in various wards with different basic services

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
01					
02	Kgahlanong	y	y	y	
03					
04	Lehlaba	y	y	N	
05	Mogolo	y	y	N	
06	Makapole	y	y	N	
	Mashupje	y	y	N	
07					
08					
09	Tshihlo	y	y	N	
	Phakane	y	y	N	
	Mmutlane	y	y	N	
10	Makgamathu	y	y	N	
	Makopi	y	y	N	
	Mokoadibe	y	y	N	
11	Maputle	y	y	N	
12					
13	Kweledi	y	y	N	
	Leolo	y	y	y	
	Nthlatlole	y	y	N	
14					
15	Shaking Shakung	y	y	N	
	Ntibaneng	y	y	N	
	Mogolahlogo	y	y	N	
	Moila	y	y	N	
	Manawe	y	y	N	
16					
17	Mosedi	y	y	N	
	Mamogege	y	y	N	
	Ratanang	y	y	N	
	Nkgomeleng	y	y	N	
18	Manoke	y	y	N	Admin, library and Laboratory
19	Kgokodibeng	y	y	N	
	Sehlaku	y	y	N	
	Letau	y	y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GENERAL PROBLEMS
20	Mmiditsi	y	y	N	
	Phaahla	y	y	N	
21					
22	Moukangoe				
	Dikotope				
	Taung				
23	Lehlabile	y	y	N	
	Sedibeng	y	y	N	
	Motlailane	y	y	N	
	Mashakwaneng	y	y	N	
	Mathafeng	y	y	N	
24					
25	Mohlarutse	y	y	N	
26					
27	Nkotwane	y	y	N	
	Gobetse	y			
28					
29	Sengange	y	y	y	Drug abuse and bridge
	Shorwane	y	y	N	Shortage of classrooms
	Makgwale	y	y	N	Lack of admin block
	Mashego	y	y	N	Shortage of classrooms
30					
31					

Source: GTM CDWs reports 2011

Table below indicates Primary schools in various wards with different basic services:

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
01					
02	Shopiane	Y	Y	N	
	Maelebe	Y	Y	N	
	Matholeng	Y	Y	N	
03					
04					
05					
06	Mante	Y	Y	N	
	Kgoboko	Y	Y	N	
	Mampuru	Y	Y	N	
	Ngwanatswako	Y	Y	N	
07					
08					
09	Diphala	Y	Y	N	
	Setlamorago	Y	Y	N	
	Mabu	Y	Y	N	
	Kwata	Y	Y	N	
	Molopo	Y	Y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
	Thokoane	Y	Y	N	
10	Mashishi	y	y	N	
	Seoke	y	y	N	
	Manyaka	y	y	N	
	Hlahlane	y	y	N	
	Kgoroabje	y	y	N	
11	sebope	Y	Y	N	
	Maroga	Y	Y	N	
	Maboweletse	Y	Y	N	
	Morokadieta	Y	Y	N	
	Molaka	Y	Y	N	
12					
13	Mpepu	Y	Y	Y	
	Bogwasha	Y	Y	Y	
	Itirele	Y	Y	Y	
14					
15	Makofane	Y	Y	N	
	Letolwane	Y	Y	N	
	Moroleng	Y	Y	N	
	Masete	Y	Y	N	
	Mphogo	Y	Y	N	
	Mapiti	Y	Y	N	
	Masinyeletse	Y	Y	N	
	Matsiri	Y	Y	N	
16					
17	Phogole	Y	Y	N	
	Ntoshang	Y	Y	N	
	Selala	Y	Y	N	
	Mohlophe	Y	Y	N	
18	Mafemane	y	y	N	
	Tubatse	y	y	N	
19	Maleleng	Y	Y	N	
	Bachabang	Y	Y	N	
	Riba	Y	Y	N	
	Ntepane	Y	Y	N	
	Tangtanyane	Y	Y	N	
20	Madinoge	Y	Y	N	
	Mahlagame	Y	Y	N	
	Mokgabudi	Y	Y	N	
	Tswelopele	Y	Y	N	
21	Mafolo	y	y	N	
22	Marota	Y	Y	N	
	Tswetlane	Y	Y	N	
	Kgobalale	Y	Y	N	
	Makotaseng	Y	Y	N	
23	Malekgoro	Y	Y	N	
	Morethushe	Y	Y	N	
	Matserepe	Y	Y	N	

WARD No	NAME OF SHOOOL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
	Etsosheng	Y	Y	N	
	Kgotlopong	Y	Y	N	
24					
25	Mosebu	y	y	N	
26					
27	Malekane	y	y	N	
	Ngwanathulare	y	y	N	
	Papong	y	y	N	
28					
29	Maphopha	Y	Y	N	
	Ntake	Y	Y	N	
	Madiete	Y	Y	N	
	Dikgageng	Y	Y	N	
	Maaphoko	Y	Y	N	
30					
31					

Source: GTM CDWs reports 2011

The expansion of the mining activities in the GTM area presents an opportunity to address unemployment in the area. However, the low skills levels pose a threat in this regard. Education should be geared towards meeting the skills needs of the growing economy as a result of the mining activities. The FET (Further Education and Training) facility at Dr CN Phatudi College (Sekhukhune FET College in Praktiseer) is assisting majority of the Young people in acquiring different skills in the area. There are no tertiary education facilities like Technikons and Universities in the areas of GTM. Plans are underway to develop a Technical high school by the Mining houses in consultation with the Municipality and the Limpopo Provincial Department of education.

Challenges

- Shortage of classrooms in some schools within the municipality
- Shortage of high schools in ward 08 and 10
- Children still crossing the busy R37 road and got involved in accidents
- Seasonal inaccessibility of some school during rainy seasons (Modubeng areas)
- Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g. during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints. Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in the municipality.
- Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both

2004 and 2006. The survey highlights that some of the areas facing the worst levels of food insecurity in Greater Tubatse at the following villages:

2.4.2 Health and Social Development

Welfare facilities in the GTM fall under the jurisdiction of the Department of Health and Social Development of the Limpopo Province. Although there are still challenges in terms of distribution of welfare services, the population within the GTM has fair access to social welfare services. SASSA indicates that a big portion of the State resources are spent in the form of child grant in the area of Greater Tubatse Municipality especially in areas that are predominantly rural. Many of the beneficiaries are either fostered, old aged, need support one way or the other hence they receive different forms of grants, issues contributing to high dependency rate on grants range from amongst others, orphans resulting from HIV/AIDS related deaths, child-headed households.

There are a number of pay-points which have been identified by SASA in consultation with the municipality. Majority of this facilities are not developed and thus do not ablution facilities; drinkable water and are not fenced. Community halls and tribal offices are normally utilized as community pay-points. There is only one SASSA office in GTM and is located at Praktiseer Township.

Table below indicates different forms of disabilities in GTM

Sight (severe blind limitations)	Hearing or Deaf	Communication (speech impairment)	Physical (needs wheelchair)	Emotional behavioural)	Multiple disabilities
1 400	404	530	3 143	1 003	725

Source: STATSA community survey 2007

Table below indicates beneficiaries for different grants:

Type of social grant	Male	Female	Total
Not applicable	110 069	129 044	239 112
Old age pension	4 916	14 675	19 590
Disability grant	3 188	2 655	5 843
Child support grant(linked to child)	38 790	37 331	76 121
Care dependency grant	739	646	1 385
Foster care grant	33	13	47
Grant in aid	42	-	42
Social relief grant	105	13	118
Multiple social grant	277	157	434
institutions	503	270	773
Total	158 662	184 803	343 466

Source: STATS SA community survey:2007

Food insecurity occurs when people are under-nourished, a state that usually arises when their food intake falls below their minimum calorie (energy) requirements. Under-nourishment can be the result of several factors, including the physical unavailability of food e.g. during drought or an inability to purchase food because of financial constraints. Food insecurity is therefore an extreme revealing indicator of poverty levels in the municipality.

Food insecurity is very complex, however it involves a multiple factors like land availability, access to natural resources and socio-economic circumstances of communities. The national Department of Agriculture undertook a comprehensive livelihoods survey in the area of Sekhukhune in both 2004 and 2006. The survey highlights that some of the areas facing the worst levels of food insecurity in Greater Tubatse at the following villages:

Table below shows levels of food insecurity in GTM

Village	Score
Ga-Mamampuru	42.86
Ga-Masha	42.85
Santeng	42.85
Pidima	42.85
Kgautswane	42.78
Tshehlwaneng(This area falls within Makhuduthamaga local municipality)Delete	42.70

Factors that give rise to food insecurity within the Greater Tubatse are food price increase, petrol hikes, growing costs of producing food, an increase in the number o individuals within households, violence, theft and illnesses etc. There is also evidence that ongoing water scarcity and limited economic opportunities within the area limit the ability of its residents to adapt and cope to external stresses and shocks.

2.4.3 Health facilities

There are 11 medical facilities in the GTM, which mainly constitute regional clinics that provide localised inputs to the community. The Dilokong Hospital is the biggest hospital followed by Mecklenburg, HC Boshoff and Penge health centre. There are Clinics scattered in the area, i.e. Burgersfort, Bothashoek, Praktiseer, Ga-Makofane, Motshana, Ga-Mashabela, Ga-Motodi, Ga-Rantho Ga-Riba, Leboeng, Malokela, Mampuru, Montwaneng, Mophalema, Phiring, Taung, Motlolo and Ga-Selala. There are three clinics located respectively in Steelpoort, Ohrigstad and Burgersfort, which were previously the responsibility of the National Health Department and hence, these clinics offer improved service to those scattered across the region. Specialist treatment is exclusively available at the major hospitals outside of the municipal area, where sustainable health care is at an optimum level.

Table below indicates basic level of services in Hospitals and Clinics in GTM

WARD No	CLINIC	HOSPITAL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
01						
02	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicines
03						
04	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong hospital understaffed(Doctors)
05	N	N/A	N/A	N/A		Dilokong Hosp.

WARD No	CLINIC	HOSPITAL	WATER	ELECTRICITY	SANITATION	GEBNERAL PROBLEMS
						understaffed
06	y	N	Y	Y	Y	Hospital very far
07						
08						
09	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	shortage of medicine
10	y	y	y	y	y	Sometimes medication not available
11	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Maandagshoek too far
12						
13	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medication
14						
15	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Rely on Mecklenburg for hospitalization
16						
17	y	N	Y	Y	Y	
18	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Mobile come once a week
19	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong Hospital far
20	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicine
21	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N/A
22	y	N	Y	Y	Y	Shortage of medicine
23	N	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	Dilokong Hospital far
24						
25	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Dilokong understafed
26						
27	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Understaffed and shortage of medicine
28						
29	y	N	y	y	y	Staff shortage
30						
31						

Following Table are health service backlogs for various wards and villages:

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
02	Mobile Clinic for Dithamaga, Matimatjatji, Kalkfontein, Garagopola and Tukakgomo	Once a week and not effective	Poor health services
03	Mobile Clinic and Morapaneng	Once a week	Lack of funding for the

WARD	VILLAGES RECIEVING SERVICE	FREQUENCY	LEVEL OF SERVICE
	Home Community Based Care, Mashabela Home Community Based Care as well as Swazimnyamane Home Community Based Care		construction of suitable facilities, resources and training.
04	Mobile Clinic	N/A	Poor health services
05	Building of a new Clinic at Polaseng and Ga-Madiseng		Poor health services and communities travel to Ga-Riba or Dilokong for health services
06	Mobile Clinic at Ga-Mampuru, New Stand	N/A	Mampuru clinic available, needs extension
16	Mobile at Ga-Malepe	Once a week	People travel to Penge or Praktiseer for services
17	Clinic Ga-Mahlokoane and Day Care Centre together with Day Care Centre at Mphethi		Community travel to Selala Clinic for services
18	Clinic Ga-Manoke	Once a week	Travel to Burgersfort and praktiseer for a Clinic
22	Extension of Mobile Clinic from Matokomane to Makotaseng		People travel to Matokomane for clinic services
23	Clinic at Dresden	Once a week	No clinic at Dresden and People travel to Burgersfort for services
25	Funding of Home Community Based Care		Lack of funding
26	Mobile Clinic at Mafarafara community Hall for the whole village	Once a week and not effective	People travel to Alverton for clinic services

Table below indicates socio-economic backlogs and needs: GTM ward councilors needs analysis 2012.

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 09	Madifahlane Serafa Thokwane & Ga phala			Need for community halls
Ward 10	Madikane			Building of a community hall
	Ga mashishi Ga kgoete			Building of a multipurpose centre
Ward 14	Moroke			Moroke Disable Centre need kitchen & shower
Ward 15	Kgopaneng			Upgrading of Thusong service centre
	Sekopung			Building of community hall
Ward 17	Podila Maapea Mahlokwane			Building of community hall
Ward 21	Ga makofane Pidima			Building of community hall
Ward 23	Motlailane Kgotlopong Maahlashi Alverton			Building of community hall
	Motlailane Alverton			Construction of a pay point
Ward 27	Madibele			Community hall and pay point
	Kutollo			Pay point
	Kutullo Malekane			Clinic
	Madibele Kutullo			Construction of high school
Ward 29	Makua			Community hall
Ward 30	Thabakhulwana Malaeneng Mapareng			Renovation of Pae Pae high school Need a clinic
	Sehloi Lekgwareng Morulaneng			Mokobola school need renovation

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
				Need a clinic
	Dark city Voda vile Mountain view Ramaube Tswelopele park			Clinic Need pay point
Ward 31	Dithamaga Kopie Dresden Kalkfontein Dithamaga Bobididi Steelpoort			Clinic Need pay point
	Steelpoort			Only one primary school
	Ga mawela Moletsi Mangabane			Clinic Need paypoint
Ward 04	All villages			Need for sporting facilities ,
Ward 10	Ga kgoete			Grading of soccer fields
Ward 11	Ga ragopola			Grading of soccer field
Ward 15	Sekopung Shakung Kgopaneng			Poor sports facilities
Ward 17	Maapea Selala			Grading of playing ground
Ward 21	Ga makoane Motlolo			Sports complex
	Pidima			Grading of playing grounds
Ward 22	Moshate Stasie Thushanang Taung			Upgrading of sports field
Ward 23	Mafarafara			Playing grounds at Itsosheng P school and Mashakwaneng Sec school
Ward 24	Mokutung Paeng Makgwareng Makgopa			Maintenance of sports ground
Ward 28	Rantho Masha			Upgrading of soccer fields

Ward no	Villages	With Access	Without Access	Backlog / challenges
Ward 31	Steelpoort Ga mawela Mangabane			No sports field

General Challenges facing health and social welfare services:

- Lack of access to health services.
- Shortage of doctors in Government Hospitas.
- Shortage of medication in clinics.
- Lack of mobile clinics and the irregular services provided by Mobile clinics. that are there must be attended to. Rephrase
- The long distances and/ or poor road conditions make hospitals and Clinics inaccessible
- Clinics should operate on a 24 hour basis.(Recommendation –Rephrase e.g No day and night service at our clinics
- The stipend for Home-based carers must be adjusted upwards. Meager stipends for Home community based carers
- Ill-treatment of community members by officials at clinics
- Response of ambulance services need to be addressed. Ambulances take time to respond
- Poor customer care and professional services in clinics.

2.4.3.1 HIV and AIDS

HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years) source: Town and Regional Planning Commission Report. The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The Town and Regional Planning Commission Report indicate that the number of orphans will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS, GTM has developed local HIV and AIDS response strategy to appropriately address the pandemic.

There are collaborative efforts from the NGO community that assists the municipality in curbing further spread of the pandemic in this local sphere. Their scope includes heightening awareness through campaigns, HIV counselling and testing (HCT), ARV provisions and referrals. The Tubatse Home Community

based care umbrella coordinates efforts of all home community based care groups operational in the Municipality.

Table below indicates HIV and AIDS Stats: Source: Quantec Regional Economic Database

INDICATOR	2008	2009	2010
Population	335 449	343 044	348 693
HIV positive	25 934	27 280	28 335
Aids deaths	1 577	1 665	1 756
Other deaths	2 013	2 059	2 098
HIV %	7.7%	8.0%	8.1%
AIDS deaths %	0.47%	0.49%	0.50%

General Challenges facing HIV/AIDS

- Insufficient drop in centers
- Most orphaned children are not in foster care due to long children's court procedures
- Inaccessible ARV sites and HIV and AIDS support groups
- Insufficient co-ordination of HIV and AIDS data from private agencies e.g. private medical facilities, mining institution and nongovernmental organization.

2.4.4 Safety and Security

There are currently five police stations within the GTM, namely Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg, Ohrigstad and Tubatse police stations. There are three satellite police stations in the area, namely Penge, Driekop and Ga-Mapodile. Various types and degrees of crimes are reported in various police stations on daily basis i.e. rape, murder, armed robbery, and house breaking. Penge satellite police station has recorded the lowest levels of crime, whereas the Tubatse station has recorded the highest in the region followed by Mecklenburg and then Leboeng.

Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been established in several areas with varying degrees of success. Magistrate courts are also available in the following areas of Burgersfort, Leboeng, Mecklenburg and Tubatse police stations. There is a need for the development and implementation of a crime prevention strategy in the area.

The department of Safety and Security and Liaison deployed 13 personnel as safety ambassadors in various wards within the municipal area. The Deployed personnel work jointly with SAPS and Municipal officials in driving a programme of anti crime and creating awareness through public co-ordination. The area itself is composed of rural and urban settlements with more influx of foreign nationals in particular, the mining industries. Crime rate is relatively high with the following statics recorded:

Table below indicates crime rates in GTM:

CRIME NAME	PERCENTAGE
House robbery	16%
ATM blasting	75%
Business robbery	15%
Rape	18%
Armed robbery	10%
Car hijackings	25%
Assaults	64%
Theft of copper	66%
General theft (including shop lifting)	80%
Domestic related crimes	74%

Source SAPS crime situation 2010

The following areas are regarded as flash points within the vicinity of the Greater Tubatse municipality:

- Burgersfort town, Steelpoort town, Manoke village, Dresden village, Riba cross Village, Bothashoek village, Mashamothane village, Praktiseer, Moroke village, Diphale village, Driekop village.

2.4.5 Disaster Management

The Disaster Management act; act 57 of 2002; defines disaster management service is shared service between GTM and Sekhukhune District Municipality in terms of the Municipal demarcation board and Municipal systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality established disaster management sub unit in 2007

Whose role is to co-ordinate disaster management related issues. The Municipality experienced disaster related incidents each year. This is as a result of the storms and heavy rains occurring in the area.

A number of disaster related incidents are normally reported in summer along the R37 road where houses are either blown away by strong winds and or storms.

During winter times; the area of Burgersfort extension 10 normally reports fire related disaster incidents and this is as a result of the uncontrolled shacks erected in the area.

General Challenges facing Disaster Management

- Unit is unable to assist victims with necessary relief material e.g. tents, blankets and food parcels due to lack of funding
- Unit understaffed
- No clear line of duties between locals and District(shared service)
- Building under ESCOM servitude lines
- Building in flood line areas
- Uncontrolled shacks
- Building in the road reserves

2.4.6 Sports, Arts and Culture

Well-developed sport and recreation facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, these facilities are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroke area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture, Transnet and the Municipality.

The rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

For the 2010 soccer tournament, the Greater Tubatse municipality has been accorded an opportunity to host a public viewing area at Ntoampe Sports Complex at Moroke village. Plans are underway for the municipality to develop Burgersfort stadium in or around Burgersfort town. The project is still at an infant stage whereby land is still a problem for the development of such facility. The municipality is currently busy trying to source land from Manoke tribal Authority for the development of a stadium. During the 2011/12 IDP processes, the GTM has budgeted an amount of six thousand rand (please revisit this figure)for the development of Ga-Mapodile sports facility.

There are currently three Thusong Service centers within the GTM and are Leboeng, Kgautswane and Kgopaneng Thusong Service centers. The Ga-Mapodile Thusong Service centre at Ga-mapodile village is been built by XSTRATA and is awaiting official launch. GTM has progressively constructed two community halls during the 2008/09 financial for Driekop and Mokgotho village in ward 16. During the 2009/10 financial year, the municipality has budgeted for the construction of another two community halls in both Leboeng and Tjate village. Various mining houses have also build community halls as part of their social labor plans in areas like, Ga-selala (Manyaka), Mandagshoek and Legabeng village near Ga-Maroga.

In areas without community hall facilities, School halls and church buildings are often used by communities during elections, community meetings, etc.

2.4.7 Post Offices

There are at least five post offices in Greater Tubatse Municipality which are at Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Steelpoort, Driekop and Penge. Lobby boxes are found in areas like Leboeng, Praktiseer, Ga-Mapodile, Ngwaabe, and Moroke, and other rural areas. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the services accessible to communities. There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other rural and marginalized areas.

2.5 Financial Viability and Management

2.5.1 Municipal Sources of Revenue

The Greater Tubatse Municipality has to generate its own revenue by way of levying its Clients on the services rendered and receive income from National Government for the Municipality to be able to perform its powers and functions in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is in this context that the National Government has to allocate some resources in a form of Grants for Municipalities to be able to render services.

Attached hereto is GTM 12/13 Budget labeled as “Annexure B”

2.5.1.1 Grants received by GTM

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government’s share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

Table below indicates revenue received from Grants and subsidies for the 2010/11 F/Y

SOURCE	AMOUNT
Equitable share Councilor contribution	3 168 000
Equitable shares	91 358 000
Finance management grant	1 000 000
Municipal support grant	750 000
MIG funds	28 884 576
PMU funds	1 375 456
City development strategy grant	1 250 000
IRMA grant	4 300 000
Electrification grant	9 000 000
LGSETA	250 000
Institutional grant	1 200 000
EPWP grant	870 000

2.5.1.2 GTM Own sources of revenue

GTM is collecting revenue by way of levies, tax and services mainly from the proclaimed areas such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Praktiseer. The municipality has also developed traffic stations which generate income by way of traffic fines and testing of motor vehicles within the area.

Table indicates own revenue by source for the 2010/11 F/Y:

SOURCE	AMOUNT
Assessment rates	37 000 000
Refuse management fees	4 500 000
Sewerage fees	4 080 000
Water	9 616 084
Building plans and inspection fees	530 000
Cemeteries fees	70 000
Clearance certificate	30 000
Drivers licences	800 000
Interests on outstanding debtors	2 817 055
Learners licences	805 000
Libraries fees	1 000
Outdoor advertisement	30 000
Rent on property	350 000
Traffic fines	3 300 00
Interests on investments	650 000
Offsetting of depreciation	2 400 000
Bulk water contribution	1 000 000

Table below indicates GTM cash flow for 2010/11 financial year:

NOTES	2011	2010
Cash flow from operating activities		
Receipts		
Sale of goods and services	46 004 894	42 910 940
Grants	136 166 108	118 885 082
Interest income	2 308 446	1 680 160
Other receipts	15 223 435	13 055 568
	199 702 883	176 531 759
Payments		
Employee costs	80 203 021	63 931 082
Supplies	56 473 755	70 021 672
Finance costs	2 092 872	74 866
Other payments	16 154 727	9 258 968
Other cash items	-	314 444
	154 924 375	143 451 300
Net cash flow from operating activities	44 778 508	33 080 459

NOTES	2011	2010
Cash flow from investing activities		
Purchase of property, plant and equipments	71 404 059	38 298 642
Purchase from sale of property, plant and equipments	-	693 605
Finance costs	-	1 202 460
Net cash flow from investing activities	71 404 059	40 194 707
Cash flow from financing activities		
Repayment of other financial liabilities	870 561	523 820
Financial lease payments	2 455 206	1 082 142
Net cash flows from financing activities	23 785 654	1 605 962
Net increase /decrease in cash and cash equivalents	2 839 897	5 508 286
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	2 455 206	3 053 080
Cash and cash equivalent at the end of the year	5 295 103	2 455 206

Source: GTM AFS for the year ended 30 June 2011

2.5.2 Credit and Debt Control

Creditors and Debt collection manual was adopted in terms with chapter 9 of the municipal Systems act, act 32 of 2000. Purpose of this policy is to ensure that credit control forms part of the municipality's financial system and to disclose the intension of the Council to standardize procedures for each individual case.

2.5.3 Investments

The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted an investment of funds policy and principle in 2008. The policy is aimed at gaining the highest possible return without undue risk during those periods when funds are not needed. Its main objectives are that effective cash management must be met at all times, efficient cash collection procedure, effective payment of creditors, management of investment in inventories and investment of surplus cash.

There were no investments made or budgeted for by the Greater Tubatse municipality during the 2012/13 financial year.

2.5.4 Budget and Treasury

The municipality has developed a unit which manages the budgetary and treasury issues. The unit is in the finance section and its main objectives are to develop a budget process plan which is linked to the IDP process plan. The unit has to oversee the implementation of the plan and to manage activities culminating during the development of the budget. It must develop a credible and realistic budget which is linked or integrated to the IDP.

2.5.5 Revenue Management

Greater Tubatse municipality has a unit that deals with revenue management. The unit was developed in 2000 and its main objectives are to effectively manage the day to day income of the municipality.

Procedure manual is being developed in November 2008 for the control over cash funds, depositing and receiving of funds by municipal employees.

Valuation roll for the municipality is in place and is reviewed regularly. The following are also used for the management of funds in GTM; rates policy, credit control policy, indigent policy, indigent register and audit standards.

2.5.6 Supply Chain Management

The municipality has developed and adopted a supply management policy in 2005, which is reviewed regularly to suite current circumstances. It is managed by supply chain management unit that forms part of the finance department. The unit comprises of a Manager and four other officials who runs the activities of the unit

2.5.7 Asset Management

Asset management policy was approved By GTM in 2008. Objectives of the policy is to govern the management of assets owned by GTM (both operational and financial) to ensure that they are managed, controlled, safeguarded and used in an efficient and effective manner.

Asset management register for the municipality was compiled during 2008/09 financial year and is updated regularly. The municipality created asset management unit which comprises of one senior manager who will always keep track of all municipal assets and is reporting to the Chief Financial Officer.

Table below indicates GTM financial viability

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Budget management policies available - Asset management unit established - Revenue enhancement strategies in place 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Low revenue collection - Unstable cash flow - Inadequate asset management - Inadequate implementation of supply chain management policy - Inadequate legislative compliance and reporting -
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Treasury always available to assist - National frameworks; policies and circulars available. 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Poor payment of services by communities

2.6 Good Governance and Public Participation

2.6.1 Council

GTM has a Council made up of 62 Councilors comprising 31 ward Councilors and 31 PR Councilors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively. ANC is the majority party in the council, it comprises 50(fifty) councilors followed by DA and COPE with only 3(three) each. Portfolio committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. There are 11 Traditional Leaders seconded by the Limpopo House of Traditional Leaders serving in the GTM council.

Table below shows representation of different Political parties and Traditional Leaders in the Council

Stakeholder	Number
Africa National Congress	50
Pan African Congress	02
Democratic Alliance	03
Independent Councillors	02
UDM	01
APC	01
Congress of the people	03
Traditional Leaders	11

Section 79 committees of the Municipal Systems Act

NAME OF COMMITTEE	DATE ESTABLISHED
Rules Committee	2009
Oversight Committee	2002
Audit committee	2009
Municipal public Accounts committee	2010
Town planning committee	2010
Geographic names committee	2008
Petition and Ethics committee	2010

Section 80 Committees established in GTM

COMMITTEE	DATE ESTABLISHED	DATE DESETABLISHED
Finance portfolio committee	March 2006	
Corporate Services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Economic, Land and Development portfolio committee	March 2006	
Community services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Technical Services portfolio committee	March 2006	
Strategic Planning portfolio committee	March 2006	SEPT. 2011

Table below indicated the state of relationship with various stakeholders:

Stakeholders	2011	2012	2013
Traditional Leadership	Good	Good	Good
Traditional Healers	Good	Good	Good
NGO's	Good	Good	Good
Mining Houses	Good	Good	Fair
Youth Formations	Fair	Fair	Fair
Disabled communities	Good	Good	Good
Sekhukhune district municipality	Good	Good	Good
Government sector departments	Fair	Fair	Fair
Community in General	Fair	Fair	Fair
Various political parties	Fair	Fair	Fair
Civic organizations	Good	Good	Fair
Taxi organizations	Fair	Fair	Fair
Hawkers	Fair	Fair	Fair
Business formations	Good	Good	Fair
Farmers	Good	Good	Fair

2.6.2 Communication

The Greater Tubatse municipality has developed its communication strategy in 2008 and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit available in GTM which serves as a key driver of the strategy. The unit is attached to the Municipal Manager's department and has two full time officials and one intern.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councilors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with Tubatse community radio station for a slot every Thursday whereby Municipal information can be communicated.

2.6.3 Public participation

Greater Tubatse Municipality has established its public participation unit in 2006. The unit comprises four officials focusing on special program and public participation. Community development workers and ward committees are linked to this unit for reporting purposes and alignment. Public participation strategy is in place to guide activities that have to be undertaken by the unit. The Unit has also established clusters for the purpose of public participation processes for the IDP and the Budget. Public gatherings are the sole responsibilities of the Public participation unit.

2.6.4 Ward Committees

The municipality comprises of 31 wards with 10(ten) ward committee members each. Ward committee elections for GTM were conducted during the months August and September 2011. The ward councilor serves as the chairperson of the ward committee. Training for ward committees is conducted each year to assist with the day to day running of the ward. Annual Schedule of meetings is submitted to the office of the Speaker each year. This will assist the Speaker to track down minutes of the said meetings and monitor functionality of the ward committees in different wards. The Greater Tubatse municipality budgeted for the provision of sty-pens to the ward committee members which is paid on monthly basis.

2.6.5 Community Development Workers

There are 27(Twenty Seven) community development workers appointed by office of the Premier in the Greater Tubatse municipality. Currently all CDWs are transferred to CoGHSTA and are fully participating within the affairs of the Municipality. The CDWs assist the municipality during public participation process and are reporting to the Office of the Speaker in the Public participation unit. An intensive training or capacity building was conducted by the OTP through the University of Venda. All CDWs in the GTM have graduated as qualified community development workers.

2.6.6 Traditional Leadership

The Greater Tubatse municipality is currently having 31 (thirty one) wards and a larger portion of the municipality is predominantly rural. With its rural nature, the area is administered by Traditional Leaders and are responsible for the day to day running of the traditional authorities including land allocation in the rural areas .Majority of the land claims in the Greater Tubatse municipality are lodged by Traditional Leaders.

There are 23 (twenty three) recognized Traditional Leaders and 11(eleven) are serving in the Greater Tubatse municipality as members of the Council. The relationship between Traditional Leaders and the Municipality is generally good and therefore needs to be maintained.

2.6.7 Intergovernmental Relations

Intergovernmental relations is a cross cutting function in all departments, however the Greater Tubatse municipality has created a unit in the Corporate services department to deal specifically with IGR matters. The unit is staffed with only one member. The Municipality has approved Customer Care Framework during 2009/10 financial year which lays a foundation for the IGR matters in the municipality. The 2012/13 GTM turnaround strategy has identified that the Municipality does not have a system in place to deal with complaints and it was therefore recommended that complaints management system be developed during the year under review. The unit is also responsible for the day to day handling of the Presidential queries

as raised on the hotline by way of referring them to relevant departments for investigation and reporting progress to Council; Premier and The President.

Greater Tubatse Municipality has appointed officials to deal with special focus groups such as Disabled, Elderly; Youth, Women and Children. The Municipality has also created a forum that deals specifically with matters relating to disability and the forum is functional.

The following are needs for the special focus groups:

- There is a need for the development of pay points in the following areas; Gamalepe; Swaale and Diphale
- Majority of the pay points do not have water; ablution facilities and are not fenced
- Old age homes for the elderly
- Wheel chairs for the disabled
- Social programs for the elderly and the disabled
- Economic activities for the special group that will assist in alleviating poverty
- Development of early childhood development centers

2.6.8 Audits committee

Internal Audit committee for the municipality has been established and is functional. The Audit committee for the municipality is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk Management Strategy of the Greater Tubatse municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor progress and processes followed during the risk reduction phase. The municipality is annually developing action plans to deal with issues or comments in the management letter raised by the Auditor General.

2.6.8.1. Internal Audits

The municipality has established internal audit unit and is functional. The unit comprise of two personnel and one intern during the 2012/13 financial year viz: Internal auditor and Audit clerk.

The Internal Audit Work Plan for the year 2010/11 was approved by the Audit Committee (AC) during December 2012. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Auditor General for auditing. For the past two years, the Greater Tubatse municipality did not get a clean audit report and as a result the management has developed or created a position of a risk management officer who will be responsible for the day to day implementation, monitor, and report, evaluate and review of the risk management strategy. Table below indicates audit outcomes for the municipality for the past three financial years:

2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified

Challenges facing Audits

- Turnaround time for the submission of
- None submission of portfolio of evidence

- Poor implementation of audit recommendations
- Poor implementation of management letter
- None completion of the audit plan
- Poor audit findings by the AG

Auditor General || Findings and Action Plan

Municipality Name		Greater Tubatse						
Audit Opinion		Qualified						
Reporting Period		2011/2012						
Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Start Date	Completion Date	Person Responsible
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	A significant number of assets identified from the floor could not be traced to the accounting records and financial statements. The municipality did not have adequate systems in place for the identification and recording of assets and there were no alternative audit procedures that I could perform to obtain reasonable assurance that all assets were properly recorded. Consequently, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to satisfy myself as to the completeness of assets amounting to R808 636 744, as disclosed in note 3 to the financial statements.	New	Lack of review of the fixed assets register by the accounting officer prior to submission to the Auditor General	Review assets register and ensure that all assets captured on the register are verified and confirmed by respective officials through signing of the inventory list.	25-Jan-13	15-May-13	M D MOGOFE
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Due to inadequate asset management processes and controls at the municipality, I was unable to physically verify a significant number of assets included in the balance of R808 636 774 as disclosed in note 3 to the financial statements. I was unable to confirm the existence of these assets by alternative means. Consequently I was unable to determine whether any adjustment relating to property, plant and equipment in the financial statements was necessary.	New	Lack of review of the fixed assets register by the accounting officer prior to submission to the Auditor General	Review assets register and ensure that all assets captured on the register are verified and confirmed by respective officials through signing of the inventory list.	25-Jan-13	15-May-13	M D MOGOFE

Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The accumulated depreciation on assets amounting to R95 167 159 disclosed in note 3 to the financial statements differs with my recalculation of R111 007 317, resulting in a difference of R15 840 158. Consequently, depreciation is understated by R15 840 158 and due to the matter reported on in the preceding paragraphs I could not determine the impact of the carrying value of property, plant and equipment in the financial statements.	New	Lack of review of the fixed assets register by the accounting officer prior to submission to the Auditor General	recalculation of other infrastructure assets to be performed and ensure that adjustments are made for the previous year. Performance of preliminary audit to take place.	25-Jan-13	15-May-13	M D MOGOFE
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The municipality did not assess assets for impairment in accordance by SA Standards of GRAP 21, Impairment of Non-cash-generating Assets. The municipality's records did not permit the application of alternative audit procedures. Consequently I was unable to determine whether any adjustments relating to property, plant and equipment in the financial statements was necessary as it was impractical to do so.	New	Lack of control in ensuring that the municipality comply with GRAP 21 paragraph 18	reviewal and verification of assets to be performed and disposal committee to implement the finding of assets to be disposed thereof impairment of assets on non cash generating assets to be performed	25-Jan-13	15-May-13	M D MOGOFE
Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The municipality did not disclose the nature and effect of a change in an accounting estimate in accordance with SA Standards of GRAP 3, Property, plant and	New	Lack of review of the fixed assets register by the accounting	correction and disclosure of accounting policy to be reviewed and	25-Jan-13	15-May-13	M D MOGOFE

		equipment. The municipality had adjusted the useful life of assets worth R9 762 061 and the change in estimate was not disclosed in a note to the financial statements as per requirements of SA standards of GRAP.		<i>officer prior to submission to the Auditor General</i>	<i>retrospective adjustment be made</i>			
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The transitional provisions for SA Standards of GRAP 17, Property, plant and Equipment contained in directive 4, transitional provisions for medium and low capacity municipalities, states the during the measurement period, the entity shall retrospectively adjust the provisional amounts recognised to reflect the information obtained about the facts and circumstances that existed on the effective date of the standard. The municipality has unbundled its infrastructure assets amounting to R384 499 342 as disclosed in note 3 to the prior financial statements in accordance with the requirements of the above standard, however, the municipality had not made a retrospective adjustment as required by directive 4. Consequently, I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to satisfy myself as to the valuation and allocation of property, plant and equipment of R 717 109 076 and accumulated surplus.	Recurring	<i>Lack of review of the fixed assets register by the accounting officer prior to submission to the Auditor General</i>	<i>appointment of specialised engineer to perform retrospective adjustment of immovable assets for one year before 2008. Necessary adjustment to the AFS to be made with effect from 2007/08 to 2011/12 financial year and request for preliminary audit to be performed</i>	25-Jan-13	15-May-13	M D MOGOFE

[illegible]

Movable Assets	Administrative matters	<p>1.The financial statements were not properly reviewed before being submitted for audit. Immovable Assets (Land and infrastructure) figure per the AFS do not agree to the figure per the TB.</p> <p>2.Some assets included in the assets register do not have a cost. 3.Assets amounting to R44 240 456.00 do not have a funding source in the fixed assets register and some.</p> <p>4.Fixed assets were incorrectly classified as motor vehicles and as a result motor vehicle is overstated by R 107 346.00. 5.some assets location is not included in the assets register. 6.The investment property (municipal house stand 16 portion 15) was not depreciated according to GRAP 16 .</p>	New	Lack of review of the fixed assets register by the accounting officer prior to submission to the Auditor General	historical assets which source of finance is not known. Reclassification of assets to be done during assets verification and on the review of the assets register for 2012/13 financial year.	26-Nov-12	30-Nov-12	M D MOGOFE
Liabilities	Administrative matters	The retention for makobola access bridge was incorrectly calculated resulting in a variance of R105 301.50	New	Lack of review by management	Matter resolved as omission was made by AG and a register together with payment schedule of project already in place	26-Nov-12	30-Nov-12	M D MOGOFE

Liabilities	Other important matters	1.The vat recociliation does not agree to the vat payable disclosed in the AFS. The variance amounts to R295 266.49. 2.VAT penalties and interest not disclosed as fruitless and wasteful expenditure in the AFS. 3.Output vat not declared on fringe benefits. 4.The vat return for the month of november 2011 was not sent to SARS timeously(on the 25th of the following month as per the VAT Act).	New	non complinace to VAT act	Matter resolved and adjustement to be made on any future audit findings by SARS before end of financial year.Ensure that all penalties imposed are captured on the non compliance register and be reported to Accounting officer on monthly basis and further to council for action to be taken.	26-Nov-12	30-Nov-12	A J CONRADIE
Predetermi ned Objectives	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The municipality did not submit information supporting mitigating factors in the annual performance report. Objectives in the IDP do not have indicators. Performance management framework not updated.Public notification done after pre period scribed.	Recurring	Lack of proper record keeping by municipalit y to ensure that information requested	All metigation to be progrmatised and report in the next quater	3-Jan-13	15-May-13	M J TSHILWANE
					Indicator to be concluded during IDP review			
					Framework already reviewed			
					Public notice to be corrected as feuture plan			

Inventory	Administrative matters	<p>1.Lack of controls over the issuing of inventory documentation. The municipality does not issue vouchers,there are incomplete fields/open lines on the issue register that were not crossed out and pages are not sequentially numbered.</p> <p>2.The note book that was used by the procurement officer for inventory was inspected and there were no signature on the book as evidence that the inventory count was performed, the book does not have dates on it and it could not be determined which year the count relates to. There is no evidence that the year end stocking was done.</p>	New	<p><i>The chief financial officer does not maintain the effective efficient and transparent system of financial and risk management and internal controls.</i></p>	<p><i>new register implemented and all officials responsible for inventory sign for the receiving and issuing of stock item on daily basis.</i></p>	3-Jan-13	<p><i>day to day process reconcile on monthly basis</i></p>	<p>O N MOSOMA</p>
Human Resources	Other important matters	<p>1. Leave forms were not found in employee files.</p> <p>2.Incorrect leave days were used to calculate leave provision and leave days used to calculate the provision could not be traced in the employees files.</p>	Recurring	<p><i>Lack of control in the filling of leave forms</i></p>	<p><i>Daily monitoring of leave life and reconciliation to be performed on monthly basis and confirmation of recon with finance be signed off by the CFO and Director Corporate</i></p>	3-Jan-13	<p><i>ongoing process on monthly basis</i></p>	<p>S MKHABELA</p>
Procurement	Other important matters	<p>During audit the following deficiencies in management and reporting on irregular unauthorised,fruitless and wasteful expenditure were identified: 1.There is no evidence that the reports by the accounting officer were submitted to the MEC for local government with regards to unauthorised</p>	Recurring	<p><i>Control not in place to ensure that the Municipality complies with section 32 of the MFMA</i></p>	<p><i>register of all deviation developed and report submitted to accounting officer on monthly basis or when such non compliance</i></p>	3-Jan-13	<p><i>ongoing process on month to month basis</i></p>	<p>O N MOSOMA</p>

		irregula,fruitless and wasteful expenditure. 2. There was no evidence that the municipal manager has taken the steps to recover or rectify such expenditure and to prevent a recurrence of such expenditure in terms with(MFMA Sec 31(2)).			occured.			
Procurement	Administrative matters	The quotations procured after the 7 december 2011(the effective date of the preferential procurement policy framework ACT as of 2000 and regulation 2011(par 5)) were not evaluated using the 80/20 preference points system.	Recurring	Non compliance with preferential procurement policy framework Act 05 of 2000 and regulation of 2011 par 5	internal control measure in place in ensuring that the regulation criteria are followed during tendering process and check list template devoloped. Report to the accounting officer on monthly basis	3-Jan-13	on going process on month to month basis	O N MOSOMA
Revenue	Administrative matters	Throught the audit work performed it was noted that there were no follow up procedures as per the municipality's approved credit control and debt collect policy 2011-12.	New	Lack of customer care and non compliance with Municipal System Act 32 of 2000 section 95	Procedure to be developed and adherence to the procedure to be implemented on immidiate effect	3-Jan-12	on going month to month	K VAN DER WALT

Revenue	Administrative matters	Through the audit work performed it was noted that the monthly rentals charged by the municipality are not market related and it was also noted that there were meter numbers whose readings were determined using estimates therefore the municipal systems ACT 32 of 2000 section 95 was not followed.	Recurring	Lack of review of contract by accounting officer as per the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 section 33	Process of lease agreement to be reviewed already in place to ensure that rental charges are in line with MFMA and the use of estimates on water reading to be faced out on agreement entered into with the principal agent as we run the function on agency basis.	3-Jan-13	28-Mar-13	A MONYEP AU

2.6.9 Fraud and Anti corruption

Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted the Fraud and Anti corruption Strategy in 2012, implementation of the strategy is in course whereby whistle blowing is identified as another means of dealing with corruption. The municipality published toll free numbers in most of the public areas for members of community. The municipality appointed Senior Risk officer to add capacity to the risk unit. Fraud and Corruption in its wider meaning, and as referred to in the document, includes any conduct or behavior where a person accepts, agrees or offers any gratification for him/her or for another person where the purpose is to act dishonestly or illegally, such behavior also includes the misuse of material or information, abuse of a position of authority or a breach of trust or violation of duty.

The following forms of corruption are identified in the GTM fraud and Corruption strategy:

- Bribery
- Embezzlement
- Fraud
- Extortion
- Abuse of power
- Conflict of interest
- Abuse of privileged information
- Favoritism and
- Nepotism

2.6.11. Challenges facing risk management and anti-corruption in GTM

1. Inadequate capacity on risk matters amongst the personnel
2. Inadequate capacity for the risk office to deal with risk matters
3. Anti corruption strategy not implemented in full

Ranked needs of Greater Tubatse Municipality

The following 10 needs are ranked in-accordance with the order of their priority:

1. Water
2. Electricity
3. Roads and storm water drainage
4. Waste removal
5. Housing
6. Cemeteries
7. Land acquisition
8. Hawkers stalls
9. Sports and recreational facilities
10. Street and traffic lights

Table below indicates SWOT analysis for GTM Good governance and public participation

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Communication systems in place - Audit unit functional - Audit committee functional - Section 79 and 80 committees functional - Risk unit capacitated - Good relationship with Magoshi - Ward committees capacitated and functional - Youth structures in place and functional 	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In-sufficient political championship and accountability - Qualified Audit opinion - Inadequate communication with stakeholders - Inadequate enforcement of by-laws - Inadequate participation and stakeholder relations - Inadequate policy and legislative compliance - Limited functionality of PMS
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Community radio station in place and is functional - Local news papers operational 	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Poor civic education - Community marches

Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

2.6.10 Staff Component

The Greater Tubatse municipal Council has in 2011; resolved that the Municipal manager must ensure that service delivery is improved and further mandated the Municipal Manager to effect organizational re-engineering. The process started in June 2011 where two departments were faced out viz: Strategic Planning and Executive support department. Personnel from the said departments were placed in other departments of the Municipality. The Municipality reviewed its Organizational structure in 2011 to accommodate the developments mentioned here above.

The Community Services Department is by far the largest, followed by Corporate Services and Technical services respectively. There is a high vacancy rate within the departments of which such posts needs to be filled. Attached hereto is the GTM Organizational structure; labeled as “Annexure A”

Table below indicates Organizational Structure analysis 2011/12 FY Source: GTM Organogram 2010

DEPARTMENT	TOTAL No POSTS	No: FILLED POSTS	VACANT POSITIONS		
			BUDGETED	UNBUDGETED	TOTAL
Municipal manager's office	8	10	2	0	2
Finance	60	34	3	23	26
Community services	88	58	0	30	30
Corporate services	88	62	0	16	16
Technical services	93	57	2	34	36
Economic and Land	40	18	1	21	22
TOTAL	394	233	9	142	151

2.6.10.1 Challenges with Employment Equity

- None responsive of the gender to the municipal recruitment drive
- municipality too rural
- Inadequate social facilities and infrastructure in the municipality
- brain drain
- Inadequate implementation of the employment equity plan
- No equity plan available for the municipality

2.6.10.2 Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps created as a result of the past. GTM pays the skills development levy on a monthly basis as required by the Skills Development Levies Act no 9 of 1999.

A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year, the Workplace skills plan and Annual Training Reports are then submitted annually to the LGSETA.

GTM has a training committee which comprises of labor, Management and council; its role is to ensure that all training activities are done in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

Table below indicates the skills needs for Councilors and Officials:

Financial year	Finances	Administration	Technical	Legal	Management and leadership
2010/11	7	3	4	9	10
2011/12	6	5	3	6	2
2012/13	7	1	3	16	3

Source: GTM WSP 2012/13

Table below indicates Skills interventions

Financial year	Finance	Administration	Social and economic development	Technical	Legal and corporate	Management and Leadership
2010/11	1	2	7	2	1	2
2011/12	9	0	3	0	12	0
2012/13	7	1	14	3	16	3

Source GTM WSP 2012/13

2.6.11 Legal services

During the financial year under review; the Municipality experienced high number of law-suits as a result of administrative decision that were either right or wrong. It should be noted that administrative actions of the Municipality can be only challenged if they are erratic and or in other instances, Citizens and business challenges actions taken by the Municipality if such actions are made to be sound or prudent.

Following are cases against the municipality for the F/Y 2011/12

Name	Amount Claimed	Expenditure to date	Status
Ipeleng Group	8 000 000	2 100 000	Finalized Supreme court
Mopicon construction	2 000 000	00	Awaiting trial

Mmalekgowa Trading	650 000	50 000	Awaiting trial
Limpopo Road Binders	700 000	Funded by DPLGH	Awaiting trial
Amelia Mashego	1 000 000	Funded by DPLGH	Awaiting trial
Kgoete Justice		150 000	Awaiting trial
Matladi family Trust	Land claimed		Appeal

Challenges facing legal

- Cases drag through different financial years and take long to be finalized
- Litigation too expensive
- Lack of resources
- Insufficient understanding of legal procedures by the Municipal personnel

2.6.12 Labour relations

Greater Tubatse Municipality subscribes to all legislation regulating employment relations within the workplace. Labor relations sub-unit has been established with the sole mandate of ensuring a balance with regard to employment practices within the workplace.

GTM has a functional Local Labor Forum constituted in line with the SALGBC main collective agreement. The committee sits on a monthly basis to discuss issues relating to employment relations.

Several activities were witnessed wherein employees were exercising their rights by raising their grievances through the relevant channels as presented by SALGABC.

During the year under review the municipality had six grievances ending in arbitration of which only two were awarded in favor of the Municipality.

2.6.13 Information Technology

IT audit was carried out in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing of the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (IAASB) and the Standards for Information Auditing of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). The effectiveness of the general controls surrounding the IT environment at the municipality was measured against the internationally accepted Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology (COBIT) framework and industry best practices

Table below indicates IT risks identified by the audit

CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
High	Weaknesses that could seriously compromise the system of internal control and data integrity and should therefore be addressed as soon as possible.
Medium	Matters that are important to the system of internal control and the

CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
	reduction of overall risk, but do not require immediate attention.
Low	Suggested improvements that would enhance internal control efficiency, but are not vital to the system of internal control.

2.6.14 Challenges associated with IT in GTM

IT governance is the responsibility of executive management. It is an integral part of organisational governance and consists of the leadership, organisational structures and processes that ensure that the organisation's IT resources would sustain its strategies and objectives. IT governance allows the organisation to manage IT risks and derive value from IT investments, and supports the achievement of business objectives that are dependent on IT systems.

IT management had formally designed IT governance controls (policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorised access to the network and information systems. Formal controls were in place, but were not adequately implemented. As a result, the following was not addressed: The document for future project plans was in place however the IT strategic plan which covers long and short term goals for the IT section (IT infrastructure plans) was not formally established.

Performance reports from service providers were not requested by management for review. This might result to services rendered by the service providers not delivered according to municipal expectations

2.6.15 Security management

Security management ensures that security controls are implemented to prevent unauthorised access to the network and information systems that generate the information used to prepare the financial statements.

IT management had formally designed and approved security management controls (policies, procedures, and guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorised access to the network and information systems however the approved IT Security policies were not yet implemented. As a result the following was not addressed:

IT security policies were approved by the Executive Council but were not implemented. Non implementation of policies might result in users being indifferent about which policies are applicable to them. IT Security Policy cannot be implemented as a result of insufficient server disk space and aged computer hardware

There are no formal and proper Data Backup and Recovery solutions in place. Only informal backup solutions are in place.

GTM has appointed Fujitsu to assist in upgrading the IT system during the 2012/13 financial year. The program is scheduled for two financial years and was divided into phases. The first phase of the program will be to supply with hardware and the second phase will be to improve the entire network including software for the municipality.

2.6.16 Program change management

Program Change Management controls ensure that any proposed changes to an existing Information Systems environment would be coordinated, scheduled, authorised and tested to prevent unnecessary disruptions, erroneous changes and unauthorised and inappropriate access to programs.

IT management had formally designed and approved Change Management controls (policies, procedures, guidelines) to mitigate the risk of unauthorised access to the network and information systems. The approved policy was not implemented therefore informal controls were used and were inadequate. There is no formal Performance Management of the IT Service Providers for the Payday, E-Venus and Cash-drawer systems.

2.6.17 Occupational Health and Safety

GTM has established occupational Health safety sub-unit during the 2006/07 financial year within the Human Resource Unit. The functions of the unit are guarded to advance the objects of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

The sub-unit performs the following functions in an effort to ensure health and safety within the workplace.

- Enforcement or implementation of Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- Responsible for all administrative duties related to OHS including policy formulation and reviewing.
- Conducting health and safety workshop, meetings and seminars.
- Providing full range of Employee assistance program, that is assisting employee with solving problem which might affect him/her from executing his/her duties

The sub-unit is currently manned by the Health and Safety Officer who is also responsible for Employee Wellness. A Health and Safety Committee is functional which has also been established as per legislative requirement and also there are six health and safety reps in place. The committee meets on quarterly basis .Committee members have thus far received training on First Aid Level one.

The challenges within the unit are:

- Decentralized protective clothing and equipment budget. Departments are procuring on their own protective clothing and equipment of which in some instances does not comply with legislative provisions and as a result prices vary and some are inflated.
- Cash flow challenges
- Understaffing within the unit.

2.6.18 Policies and plans for GTM

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated SDF	Approved
LUMS	Approved
Integrated waste management plan	Approved
Employment equity plan	Approved
Workplace skills plan	Approved
HIV/AIDS plan	Approved
LED strategy	Approved

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Housing sector plans	Draft
Revenue enhancement plan	Approved
Disaster management plan	Approved
Capital investment plan	Approved
Environment management plan	None (district)
Energy master plan	None (ESKOM)
Water services development plan	None (district)
Integrated transport plan	Approved
Risk management strategy and plan	Approved
5 year investment plan	Approved
Consolidated infrastructure plan	Draft
Roads and storm water management plan	Approved
Water sector plan	Draft
Investment of funds policy	Approved
Credit control policy and debt control manual	Approved
Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM)	Approved
Water services by-laws(GSDM)	Approved
Asset management policy	Approved
Supply chain management policy	Approved
Fleet management policy	Approved
Performance management policy	Approved
Communication strategy	Approved
Customer Care Framework	Approved
Public participation policy	Draft
Mayor and Speaker discretionary policy	Draft
Mangement of public gathering policy	Draft
Delegation of powers and functions policy	Review
Rules of order policy	Review
IT policy	Approved
Street by-law	Gazetted
Management and control of Hostel by-law	Gazetted
Informal street trading by-law	Gazetted
Waste management by-law	Gazetted
Traffic by-law	Gazetted
Noise abatement	Gazetted
Hiring of community by-law	Gazetted
Electricity by-law	Gazetted
Crematories and crematoria by-law	Gazetted
Emergency services by-law	Gazetted
Licensing and control of establishment that sell food to the public by-law	Gazetted
Municipal Turnaround Strategy	Approved
Granting aid	Draft

2.6.19 Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) and Performance Management System (PMS)

The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted its performance management policy during the 2006/2007 financial year. A performance management unit was established in 2007. It is currently concentrating on the organizational and individual performance at the level of section 57 managers. Immediately after the adoption of the IDP and budget, the municipality develops service delivery and budget implementation plans (SDBIP) which serves as business plans for individual departments within the municipality. From the adopted SDBIP the municipality abstracts performance contracts of the section 57 employees which become the departmental annual business plans.

Departments report progress on the implementation of the SDBIP to management reviews; Exco – makgotla, Executive committee and council for adoption. Purpose of these sittings is to monitor progress and performance in terms of the implementation of the IDP and budget and to propose reviews where necessary.

Half yearly reports (section 72 reports) are developed from the quarterly reports generated during the EXCO lekgotla sessions. Municipal annual service delivery reports are generated from this process on annual basis which amongst others will inform the formulation of the annual report.

After the adoption of the annual report by the municipal council, the oversight committee scrutinizes the report and makes final recommendations to the council for the adoption of the final oversight report which will then be open for public consumption.

2.6.20 Individual PMS

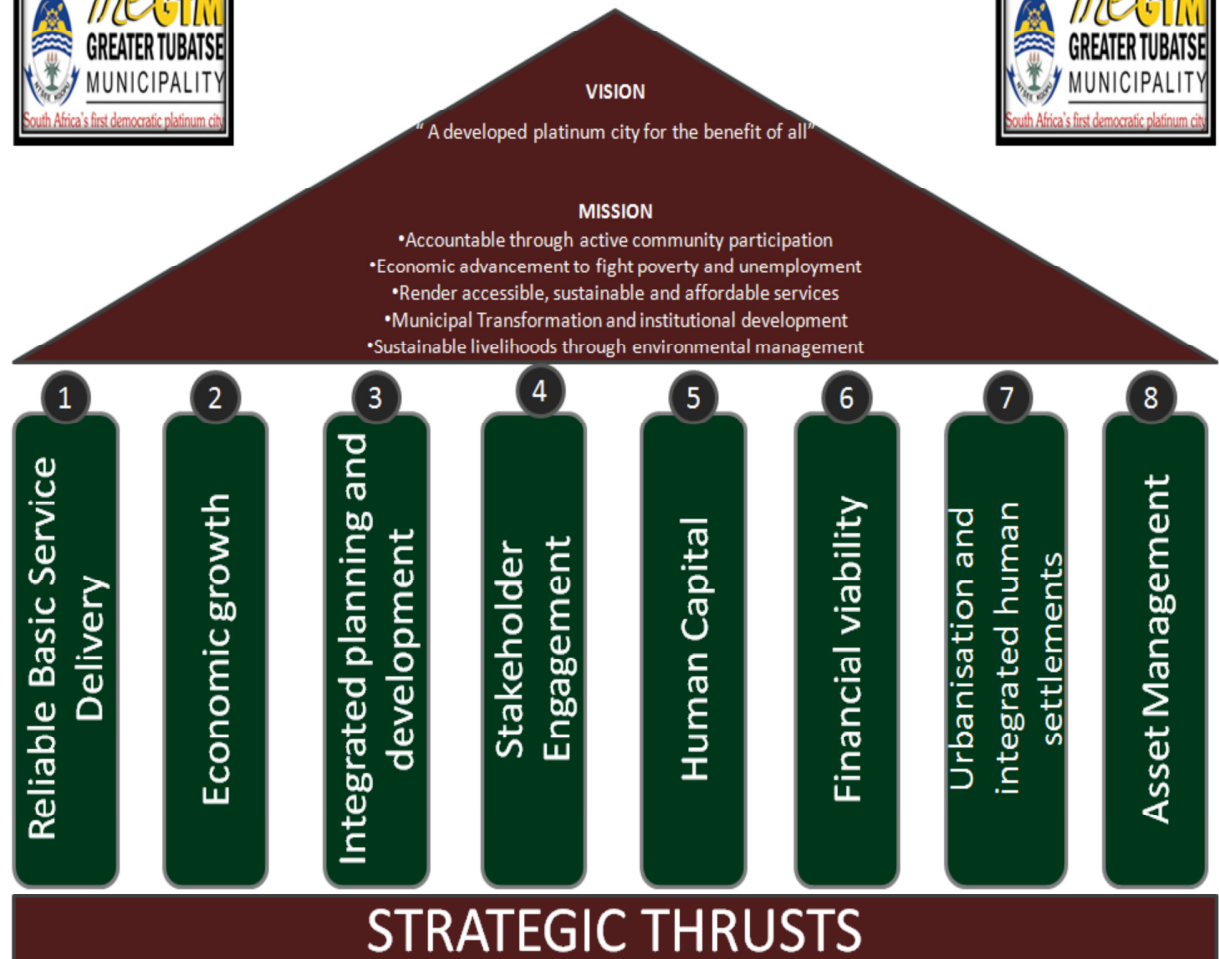
Greater Tubatse Municipality's performance management system is not fully operational. Only section 57 managers have signed performance contracts with the municipality and are assessed in the middle and at the end of the financial year. Development plans to improve their performance and capacity are attached to the performance contracts. Plans are underway to cascading the performance management system to the level-one Managers, and other staff members for performance monitoring and evaluation. The current performance policy is reviewed to accommodate the cascading of the PMS to other members of the staff.

Table below indicates GTM institutional and transformation SWOT analysis.

Strength <ul style="list-style-type: none">- HR policies available- Section 57 posts filled- Systems in place	Weakness <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Poor organizational culture resulting in poor service standards and turnaround time- Inadequate utilization of workforce- Skills shortage- Inadequate contract management- Lack of monitoring and evaluation for LLF- Bloated organizational structure- Delegation of authorities not clearly defined
Opportunities <ul style="list-style-type: none">- COGHSTA willing to assist where possible	Threats <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Limited power and functions

SECTION 3: STRATEGY PHASE

The Greater Tubatse Municipality attended a strategic planning session from the 27th November to 28th November 2012 at the Ranch hotel in Polokoane.



3.1 KPA 1: Spatial Rationale

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Create a conducive environment for human settlement and business

Problem statement	Objectives	Strategies	Performance indicators	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
Unavailable land use system for municipal wide area and access to land	To develop integrated human settlements	Formalise settlements Facilitate Integrated sustainable human settlements	100% development of municipal wide land use management system by 2013/14 100% development of municipal wide SDF	Land use system available only covers proclaimed areas SDF available only	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
					100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Lack of municipal owned land	Facilitate that the municipality own land for development	Facilitate Acquiring of land for development	20% acquiring of strategically located land for development by 2014	10% land in Burgersfort is owned by GTM	2%	4%	6%	8%	10%
Land claims delay	Facilitate release of unthat land claims are finalized	Facilitate finalization of land claims with the commission	50% of claims finalized by 2018	10% claims processed					
Lack of access to land by communities	To ensure sustainable human settlements	Township development	%progress in township establishments by 2018	20% of strategic land is invaded	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Environmental degradation	To ensure healthy environment	Development of environmental plan	100% development of environmental plan	0%	0%	100%			

3.2 KPA 2: Infrastructural development and basic service delivery:

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Eradicate backlogs in order to improve access to services and ensure proper maintenance.

Problem statement	objectives	strategies	Performance indicator	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
Aging infrastructure(roads and storm water)	To ensure cost effective, efficient and responsive economic infrastructure network and assets by 2018	Capacitate public works unit	80% effective infrastructure	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	80%
		Development of pavement management system	100% development of pavement management system	0%	0	100%			
Inadequate bulk infrastructure(electricity; water and sanitation)	To facilitate availability of bulk infrastructure for the attraction of new developments by 2018	Engagements with DWA; SDM and ESKOM for bulk services		5%	10%	15%	20%	23%	25%
lack of public amenities (parks and sports facilities)	To improve social cohesion within GTM by 2018	Develop of sports and recreational facilities	7 sports and recreational facilities developed	1	1	2	3	4	5
Lack of waste management services in rural areas.	To deliver integrated solid waste management services by 2018	Review and implement the integrated solid waste management plan	100% reviewal of integrated waste management plan	Integrated solid waste management plan available	100%				
			100% implementation of the strategy		55%	65%	100%	100%	100%
				20%					

Problem statement	objectives	strategies	Performance indicator	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
High electricity back logs	To reduce electricity backlogs by half in 2018	Engagement with DOE; National Treasury and ESKOM for more allocations	No: of connections made	62983 (76%)households have access electricity	10 000	1 000	3 000	5 000	2 000
High transport facilities back logs	To improve accessibility and mobility of transport by 2017	Liase with department of roads and transport	25% reduction of transport facilities backlogs	5% of access roads are in good state	10%	15%	20%	22%	25%
High roads infrasture backlog	Reduce roads infrasture backlogs by quarter in 2018	Provide roads infrasture and access to communities	25% reduction of access bridges backlogs 10% implementation of integrated transport plan 100% regulation of traffic in GTM	50% of areas are connected by access bridges 5% of areas have transport facilities 50% of areas in GTM are not regulated	55% 6%	60% 7%	65% 8%	70% 9%	75% 10%

Problem statement	Objectives	Strategies	Performance indicator	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
High housing back logs	To facilitate reduction of housing backlog by 10% in GTM by 2018	To develop a reliable housing demand database	10% reduction of housing backlogs by 2017	20% of households do not have decent houses	18%	16%	14%		10%
High water and sanitation back logs	To reduce water and sanitation backlogs with 30% by 2017	Acquire water Authority status	10% reduction of water and sanitation backlogs	30% of households have house connections	28%	26%	24%	22%	20%
Inadequate TV network and cell-phone receptions	To ensure that TV and cell-phone network coverage for GTM is improved by 2016.	Resource mobilization	50% improvement o both TV; radio and cell phone network	50% of areas do not have access to service	60%	80%	100%	100%	100%
Environmental degradation	To create a healthy environment for the community of Tubatse by 2030	Restoration and preservation of the environment	30% improvement of environment of GTM	10% of households have access the service	12%	14%	15%	16%	17%

3.3 KPA 3: Local economic development:

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy and facilitate job creation.

Problem statement	Objectives	Strategies	Performance indicator	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
Unavailability of skills needed in the mines from the local communities	To facilitate skills development across economic sectors by 2016	Lobby for skills needed in the mines to be offered by FET.	50% of skills needed in the mines is available in GTM	25%	25%	30%	35%	40%	50%
High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate	To ensure that households do not rely on grants and that are self sustainable	Decentralise economic growth	25% reduction of unemployment rate by 2018	70% unemployment rate	65%	60%	55%	50%	25%
Immigration/migration/influx and social ills	To ensure accurate data development for accurate planning by 2014.	Reliable research to be conducted	100% data available for planning by 2013	50% data available for planning	75%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning	Develop 2013/14 credible IDP	Develop vision 2030 blue print by 2014	100% development of credible IDP	100% credible IDP	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Develop 2030 vision blue print for GTM	Develop credible IDP by 2013/14	100% Development of vision 2030 blue print by 2014	50% of information available for the development of the document	65%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate beneficiation of the local communities from the economic activities in the area.	To grow the local economy with 6% by 2017	Develop jobs for the local economy 30% of 2012/13 budget to be spent locally.	60% beneficiation of the local community from the economic activities available in GTM by 2017	30% of economic activities taking place in GTM benefits the local community	35%	40%	45%	50%	60%

3.4 KPA 4: Financial Viability:

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: to improve overall financial management in the municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and system.

Problem statement	Objectives	Strategies	Performance indicator	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
Low revenue and collection base due to limited powers and functions resulting in unstable cash flow	To Improve revenue base with 25% by 2017	Lobby for additional functions Address none payment culture	65% improvement of revenue collection by 2017	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%
Inadequate asset management	To ensure effective, efficient and responsive economic infrastructure network and assets by 2017	Enforce Asset management policy Technology refresh and continuous infrastructure maintenance	100 % effectiveness and efficiency of economic infrastructure network by 16/17	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	100%
Poor budget management (planning implementation and review and reporting)	To ensure that GTM budget is credible by 2013	Benchmark with market prices	100 % management of budget by 13/14	80%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Poor IT system	To Improve IT systems and network by 2013	Enforce IT policies and develop Strategic Information Systems Plan	100 % improvement of IT system by 13/14	60%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate implementation of supply chain management policy	To ensure legislative compliance to SCM policy by 2013	Review supplier data base in compliant with MFMA	100 % implementation of SCM policy by 12/13	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate legislative compliance and reporting	To ensure legislative compliance and reporting	Strive for clean audit by 2014	100% legislative compliance and reporting by 13/14	90%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

3.5 KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Promote a culture of participatory and good governance

Problem statement	Objectives	Strategies	Performance indicators	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
In-sufficient political championship and accountability	To ensure sufficient political championship and accountability	Facilitate skills development for Councillors	100% political championship and accountability by 2017	80%	50%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Qualified Audit opinion	To Ensure clean Audit by 2014	Facilitate policy development and implementation to ensure legislative compliance	100% clean audit by 2014	Qualified audit opinion	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate communication	To ensure that GTM is portrayed in ways that restores trust in local government	Facilitate coherent stakeholder participation and coordination	100% communication systems available by 2015	80%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate enforcement of by-laws	To promote stability in the municipal area	Facilitate coherent stakeholder participation and coordination	100% enforcement of by-laws by 2015	80%	90%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate participation and stakeholder relations	To Promote civic education	Advocate and lobby for literacy interventions	50% participation and stakeholder relations by 16	30%	50%	50%	50%	50%	100%
Inadequate policy and legislative compliance	To Improve on policy and legislative compliance	Enforce on policy and legislative compliance	100% policy and legislative compliance by 2016	80%	10%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Problem statement	Objectives	Strategies	Performance indicators	Baseline	5 years Targets				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
Limited functionality of PMS	To Instil performance culture and reporting	Review and implement PMS policy	100% implementation of PMS by 2017	10%	30%	40%	50%	60%	100%
Limited functionality of Risk management	To optimally manage risks in order to achieving the municipal vision.	Capacitate risk unit	100% functionality of risk management by 2017	30%	50%	60%	80%	100%	100%
Limited functionality of ward committees	To Instil culture of reporting to the communities	Facilitate skills development for Ward committees	100% reporting by ward committees by 2013	80%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
High HIV/AIDS infections in the area	To improve social cohesion in GTM	Implement HIV/AIDS strategy	100% special focus group are taken care of by 2016	60%	70%	80%	100%	100%	100%

KPA 6: Institutional development and Transformation:

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Improve organizational cohesion and effectiveness

Problem statement	objectives	Strategies	Performance indicator	Baseline	5 YEARS TARGETS				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
Poor organizational culture resulting in poor service standards and turnaround times	To build a disciplined organizational culture by 2013	Develop and implement HR policies	100% implementation of policies to instil discipline	70% of HR policies implemented	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate utilization of workforce	To ensure optimal utilization of the available workforce by 2013	Capacitate PMS and evaluations	100% utilization of workforce	80% of workforce fully utilized	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Skills shortage	To capacitate GTM Employees for optimal service delivery by 2015	Develop and implement WSP	100% capacitating of Employees	70% Employees capacitated	10%	10%	100%	100%	100%
Limited powers and functions	To acquire additional power and functions that will impact positively on service delivery and improve GTM revenue base by 2014.	Liase with SDM; Premier; MEC and CoGTA	100% water and electricity authority	0%	50%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Delegation of authorities not clearly defined	To review and implement the delegation of authorities for the smooth running of the municipality by 2014	Liase with COGHSTA for assistance	100% review and implementation of delegation of authorities	90% delegation of authorities	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Inadequate contract management	To ensure that all contracts are beneficial to the municipality by 2013	Capacitated contract management unit	100% contracts beneficial to GTM	90% contracts beneficial to GTM	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Lack of effective stakeholder management framework resulting in inadequate co-ordination of inter-governmental relations	To build sound stake holder relations by 2014	Capacitate communication systems	90% stake holder relations	80%	85%	90%	90%	90%	90%
Lack of coordinated implementation and enforcement of developmental, administrative, human resources	To minimize litigations by implementing Employee benefits by 213	Review; workshop and implement HR Policies	100% elimination of HR litigations	10%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Lack of monitoring and evaluation for LLF	To build a conducive relationship by monitoring implementation of LLF resolutions by 2013	Develop procedure manuals for LLF resolutions	100% implementation of LLF resolutions	90% of LLF resolutions are implemented	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Bloated organizational structure	To reduce the salary bill to a minimum requirement by 2017	Put none essential positions on halt	35% of the total budget to be utilized for salaries	45% of the total budget is for salary bill	42%	40%	38%	35%	35%

SECTION 4: PROJECT PHASE

4.1. GTM Projects/Programs

KPA 1: Institutional development and transformation

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To build a disciplined organizational culture by 2014	Review and enforce HR policies	Review and enforce HR policies	GTM	Number of HR policies reviewed	70 000	181 000	200 000
				% progress acquiring of ORGplus systems	200 000	220 000	242 000
				% progress implementation of ORGPLU systems	00	00	00
				% progress in the development of Employment Equity plan	70 000	00	00
				% achievement of Employment Equity plan target	00	00	00
				# of employee's wellness programs implemented.	400 000	440 000	484 000
				% progress implementation of occupational health and safety program	350 000	375 200	402 500
				% compliance with hygiene standards for office cleanliness	150 000	165 000	181 500
				% compliance with statutory/bargaining council	300 000	330 000	363 000

				regulations			
				# of leave reconciliation reports generated in congruency to finance	00	00	00
				# of Employee profile submitted to council	00	00	00
				% progress development of organisational re-engineering	200 000	220 000	242 000
				% progress development of HR plan	400 000	440 000	484 000
To ensure optimal utilization of workforce	Review and implement performance management policy	Performance management program	GTM	% progress implementation of PMS program	300 000	330 000	363 000
				# of Performance reports submitted to council	00	00	00
				# of individual performance reviews (section 57) conducted	00	00	00
				# of section 57 manager signed performance agreements	00	00	00
				% progress in the development of 2013/14 SDBIP	00	00	00
To capacitate GTM Employees for optimal service delivery by 2015	Facilitate skills development	Skills development program	GTM	# of employees trained	900 000	990 000	1 089 000
				# of councillors trained	600 000	660 000	726 000
				# of skill development report served in council			
				# of employees awarded bursary	200 000	220 000	242 000

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
11To acquire additional power and functions that will impact positively on service delivery and improve GTM revenue base by 2014	Acquire water and electricity functions with the relevant stakeholders	Additional power and functions program	GTM	% progress lobby for additional power and functions	00	00	00
To build sound stake holder relations by 2014	Develop and implement stakeholder management framework for GTM	Stakeholder management	GTM	% progress development of stakeholder management framework	00	00	00
To minimize litigations by implementing Employee benefits by 2013	Implementation of LLF resolutions	LLF programs	GTM	% functionality of LLF	00	00	00
				Turnaround time in facilitating grievance settlement	00	00	00
To reduce the salary bill to a minimum requirement by 2017	Effect appointments only on critical positions and freeze positions that are not critical.	Appointments on vacant positions	GTM	% new appointments made against budgeted posts Turnaround time in filling budgeted vacant posts	00	00	00
To ensure that all contracts are beneficial to the municipality by 2013	Review the current lease agreements and implement the reviewed leases.	Lease agreements and Legal Issues	GTM	% progress review of current lease agreements % progress implementation of the reviewed lease agreements	00	00	00
To minimize litigations by implementing Employee benefits by 2013	Implementation of the collective agreement on conditions of services for the Limpopo division issued by The South African Local Government Bargaining Council	Collective agreement on conditions of services.	GTM	% progress implementation of the collective agreement on conditions of services	00	00	00

KPA 2: infrastructure and basic service delivery projects

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To ensure cost effective, efficient and responsive economic infrastructure network and assets by 2017	Optimal maintenance of municipal infrastructure.	Operations and Maintenance of infrastructure	GTM	% progress maintenance of street lights Apollo lights and robots	3 500 000	3 850 000	4 235 000
				% progress maintenance of roads and bridges	3 600 000	3 960 000	4 356 000
				% progress maintenance of offices	300 000	330 000	363 000
				% progress maintenance of community facilities	500 000	550 000	600 000
				% progress maintenance of public works equipments	00	00	00
				% progress maintenance of cemeteries	200 000	220 000	242 000

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To ensure availability of bulk infrastructure for the attraction of new developments by 2017	Identification and lobby for construction of Bulk infrastructure projects	Bulk infrastructure projects	GTM	% progress lobby for the construction of Burgersfort ring roads	00	00	00
To improve social cohesion within GTM by 2018	Development of public amenities like sports facilities, parks etc.	Public amenities development	GTM	% progress development of Mapodile sports facility	00	5000 000	7 000 000
				% progress establishment of Ohrigstad sports complex	2 000 000	1 500 000	4 000 000
				% progress parks establishment	200 000	220 000	242 000
				% progress purchasing of traffic equipments	00	100 000	100 000
				% progress development of Tubatse stadium	00	1 500 000	2 500 000
				% progress upgrading of steelpoort road worthy centre	800 000	00	00
				% progress development of vehicle pound	00	00	00
				% progress development of animal pound	600 000	00	00
				% progress purchasing of traffic vehicles	1 000 000	00	00
				% progress development of Regional libraries	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To improve social cohesion within GTM by 2016	Development of public amenities like sports facilities, parks etc.	Public amenities development					
				% progress establishment Burgersfort cemetery	00	2 000 000	00
				% progress fencing of rural cemeteries	00	00	00
				% progress in the development of Cemetery management system	150 000	00	00
				% progress Purchase of furniture for Community Halls	00	200 000	00
To reduce electricity backlogs by half in 2017	Lobby for more electricity connections in GTM	Electricity acceleration program	GTM	% progress lobby for electricity authority	00	00	00
				% progress implementation of FBE	3 500 000	3 727 500	3 969 788
To reduce water and sanitation backlogs with 30% by 2017	Lobby for more water and sanitation projects for GTM	Water and sanitation additional projects	GTM	% progress lobby for water and sanitation authority	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To reduce housing backlog with 10% in GTM by 2017	Lobby for more housing allocations for GTM	Development of Housing chapter	GTM	% progress development of housing chapter	500 000	550 000	605 000
				# of housing report submitted to council	00	00	00
				% progress with facilitation of Burgersfort Extension 10 Social Housing project	00	00	00
To ensure that TV and cell-phone network coverage for GTM is improved by 2016.	Lobby with SANTECH and other authorities for TV; radio and improved cell-phone coverage in GTM	TV; radio and cell phones network coverage	GTM	% progress lobby with SANTECH and other authorities for TV; radio and cell phone network coverage.	00	00	00
To improve accessibility and mobility of transport by 2017	High road and transport facilities infrastructure back logs	Construction of new roads and transport facilities	GTM	% progress in extension of Praktiseer testing station	500 000	00	00
				% progress lobby for construction of new transport facilities	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To improve accessibility and mobility of transport by 2017	GTM new internal roads upgrading.	Internal roads upgrading	GTM	Total KM of road graded against total KM of gravel roads	00	00	00
				# of emergencies requested and responded to	00	00	00
To create a healthy environment for the community of Tubatse by 2030	Create a healthy environment for the community of GTM	PPP Solid Waste Management Project	GTM	% progress implementation of PPP solid waste projects/program	16 000 000	17 600 000	19 000 000
		Planting of trees	GTM	# of Arbor Day celebration held			
				# of trees planted	100 000	100 000	100 000
		Parks and Gardens	GTM	% progress in debushing and maintenance of open spaces	00	00	00
				% progress maintenance of the parks	00	00	00

GTM Capital projects

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
		Upgrading Burgersfort Internal Street	MIG	% progress for construction of Burgersfort Internal Street	00	R4 000 000	R9 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
		Upgrading of Ohrigstad Internal Street	MIG	% progress for construction of Ohrigstad Internal Streets	00	R3 500 000	00	00	00
		Upgrading of Praktiseer Internal Street	MIG	% progress for construction of Praktiseer Internal Street	00	00	R5 000 000	00	00
		Construction of Madifahlane Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Madifahlane Access Bridge	R1 700 000	00	00	00	00
		Construction of Shakung Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Shakung Access Bridge	R3 000 000	00	00	00	00
		Construction of Mahlakwena Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Mahlakwena Access Bridge	R2 500 00	00	00	00	00
		Construction of Tsatsapane Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Tsatsapane Access Bridge	R4 500 000	00	00	00	00
		Construction of Modubeng Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Modubeng Access Bridge	R3 000 000	00	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
		Construction of Pidima / Maakubu Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Pidima / Maakubu Access Bridge	R8 000 000	00	00	00	00
		Construction of Ga-Malepe Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Ga-Malepe Access Bridge	R3 000 000	00	00	00	00
		Construction of Ga-Maphopha Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Ga-Maphopha Access Bridge	R1 800 000	00	00	00	00
		Resealing of burgersfort roads	GTM	% progress resealing of Burgersfort roads	6 000 000	4 000 000	00	00	00
		Kgautswane/mokutung Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Kgautswane Access Bridge	R8 5000 000	00	00	00	00
		Ga-Motshana Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Ga-Motshana Access Bridge	00	R4 400 000	00	00	00
		Mpuru Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Mpuru Access Bridge	00	R4 400 000	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
		Construction of Madithongwana Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Madithongwana Access Bridge	00	R4 400 000	00	00	00
		Construction of Diphala/ Makhwaya Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Diphala / Makhwaya Access Bridge	00	R4 400 000	00	00	00
		Construction of Habeng Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Habeng Access Bridge	R4 000 000	00	00	00	00
		Construction of Mabocha Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Mabocha Access Bridge	00	00	R5 400 000	00	00
		Construction of Leboeng Access Bridge	MIG	% progress for construction of Leboeng Access Bridge	00	00	R3 800 000	00	00
		Construction of Mapodile sports complex	MIG	% progress for construction of Mapodile sport complex	00	R5 000 000	R7 000 000	00	00
		Burgersfort; Ohrigstad and P/seer storm water planning	MIG	% progress planning for B/fort; P/seer and Ohrigstad storm water	R1 000 000	00	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
		Establishment of Ngwaabe sport complex	MIG	% progress for establishment of Ngwaabe sport complex	00	00	00	00	00
		Establishment of Ohrigstad sport complex	MIG	% progress for establishment of Ohrigstad sport complex	R1 700 000	R1 500 000	R4 000 000	R7 000 000	00
		Establishment of Praktiseer sport complex	MIG	% progress for establishment of Praktiseer sport complex	00	00	R1 000 000	R4 000 000	00
		Establishment of Driekop sport complex	MIG	% progress for establishment of Driekop sport complex	00	00	500 000	1 500 000	00
		Development of arts and culture centre	MIG	% progress for development of arts and culture	00	00	1 000 000	2 000 000	00
		Establishment of Burgersfort Cemetery	MIG	% progress for the establishment of Burgersfort Cemetery	00	1 000 000	2 000 000	00	00
		Fencing of rural cemetery	MIG	% progress for the fencing of rural cemeteries	00	00	00	00	00
		Construction of new Hawkers Facilities for Burgersfort	MIG	% progress for construction of Burgersfort hawkers facilities	R 2 000 000	00	00	00	00
		Construction of new Hawkers facilities for Praktiseer	MIG	% progress for construction of Praktiseer hawkers facilities	R1 700 000	00	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
		Construction of Burgersfort Flea Market	MIG	% progress for construction of Burgersfort Flea Market	R 3 613 920	00	00	00	00
		Establishment of Burgersfort stadium	MIG	% progress development of Burgersfort stadium	00	1 500 000	2 500 000	00	00
		Development of High mast lights for villages	MIG	% progress construction	R 640 000	R1 000 000	R4 000 000	00	00
		Development of new Ward 04 library	MIG	% progress development of new library in ward 4	00	00	00	3500 000	00
		Construction of Tjate access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of Tjate access bridge	00	4000 000	00	00	00
		Construction of Ward 09 community hall	MIG	% progress construction of community hall	00	00	4000 000	00	00
		Construction of Maroga school access bridge	MIG	% progress construction Maroga school access bridge	00	R3 000 000	00	00	00
		Construction of Mafarafara access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of mafarafara access bridge	00	3 500 000	00	00	00
		Capacitate public works unit	MIG	% progress purchase of additional public works equipments	2 300 000	00	00	00	00
		Purchasing of a Civic Centre	GTM; DBSA	% progress purchase of Civic Centre	120 000 000	00	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
		Construction of Morokadieta access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of morokadieta bridge	00	00	R 3500 000	00	00
		Construction of Nonyane access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of nonyane bridge	00	00	00	R 3500 000	00
		Construction of Mankgaganyane access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of mankgaganyane bridge	00	00	00	R 3500 000	00
		Construction of Magobading cemetery	MIG	% progress construction of magobading bridge	00	00	00	R 1000 000	00
		Construction of Ga-malwane access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of Ga-malwane bridge	00	00	R 3500 000	00	00
		Construction of Barcelona access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of Barcelona bridge	00	R 3000 000	00	00	00
		Construction of Sehlabeng access bridge(ward 19)	MIG	% progress construction of sehlabeng bridge	00	00	R 3000 000	00	00
		Construction of Ga-makofane access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of Ga-makofane bridge	00	00	R 4000 000	00	00
		Construction of Ga-mabelane access bridge(ward 22)	MIG	% progress construction of Ga-mabelane bridge	00	00	00	R 5000 000	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value				
					13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
		Construction of Ga-Kgwedi access bridge(ward 24)	MIG	% progress construction of Ga-kgwedi bridge	00	00	00	R 3500 000	00
		Construction of Makakatela access bridge	MIG	% progress construction of makakatela bridge	00	00	00	R 2500 000	00
		Sconstruction of treet lighting for ward 28	MIG	% construction of street lights for ward 08	00	00	R 3000 000	00	00
		Construction of Mphana access bridge(ward 29)	MIG	% progress construction of mphana bridge	00	00	00	R 3000 000	00
		Construction of Ga-Makua library (ward 29)	MIG	% construction of Ga-Makua library in ward 29	00	00	R 3500 000	00	00
		Construction of Dithamaga access bridge	MIG	% construction of Dithamaga bridge	00	00	R 3500 00	00	00

KPA 3: Local Economic Development

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To itate skills development across economic sectors by 2016	Establishment of sector collaboration forums	Skills program	GTM	Skills programs initiatives initiated	500 000	550 000	605 000
To grow the local economy with 6% by 2017	Review and Implement the LED strategy	LED strategy	GTM	% progress review of the LED strategy	800 000	00	00
				% progress support of LED projects	00	00	00
				% progress regulation of street traders	00	00	00
				# of Business linkages facilitated	00	00	00
				# of poverty alleviation projects supported	00	00	00
				# of jobs created through CWP and related programmes(In – house projects; mines; Business; Social institutions; farming & Tourism	00	00	00
				% progress in the institutionalization of informal business	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To facilitate labor intensive projects for job creation	Implement EPWP program	EPWP program	GTM	# of jobs created through LED initiatives	200 000	213 000	226 845
				# of jobs created through Electrification projects	00	00	00
				#of Jobs created through construction of Hawkers facilities	00	00	00
				# of jobs created through the construction of Access Bridges	00	00	00
				# of jobs created through the construction of internal streets	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To attract economic investments into the the municipality	Develop local enterprises into competitive businesses	Business Development	GTM	# businesses supported	R1 000 000	R1 065 000	R 1 134 225
	Attract economic investment into the municipality	Development of Investment promotion strategy	GTM	Investment promotion strategy developed	R500 000	R0	R0
	Conduct feasibility studies for beneficiation (mining, agriculture and tourism)	Development of feasibility studies	GTM	# of feasibilities studies conducted	R500 000	R600 000	R700 000
	Regulate and capacitate street traders /R	Issuing of street traders permit	GTM	# of permits issued	R100 000	R0	R0
To ensure accurate data development for accurate forward planning by 2014.	Develop 2030 vision blue print for GTM	Development of Vision 2030 blue print	GTM	% progress development of vision 2030 blue print	1 000 000	1 500 000	00
	Develop 2013/14 credible IDP	Development of 2014/15 IDP	GTM	% compliance to IDP compilation process timelines % progress development of IDP process plan % progress finalization of status quo nanalysis %progress development of strategy phase. % progress development of project phase % progress adoption of 2013/14 IDP	600 000 60 500	605 000 66 550	00 00

KPA 4: Financial Viability

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To Improve revenue base with 25% by 2017	Implementation of revenue enhancement strategy	Revenue enhancement programs	GTM	% progress implementation of revenue enhancement strategy	00	00	00
	Lobby for additional functions			R- Value collected from traffic fines	00	00	00
	Address none pyment culture			% progress review of valuation roll	00	00	00
				R – Value collected from Reg & Licences	00	00	00
				Turnaround time for processing driver licence	00	00	00
				R – Value collected from Library affiliation(membership)	00	00	00
				R-Value collected from Library fines(lost books)			
				R – Value of revenue generated through advertising signs	00	00	00
				R- Value of revenue generated through issuing Hawkers licence	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
		Revenue enhancement program		% of revenue campaigns resolutions implemented	00	00	00
				% of Revenue enhancement strategy elements implemented	00	00	00
				% of customer billed	00	00	00
				% of Billed revenue collected	00	00	00
				% reduction of outstanding debts that are above 60 days	00	00	00
				% reduction of Government debts	00	00	00
				% compliance to 30 days payment time	00	00	00
				% reconciliation of all payment transactions	00	00	00
				% compliance to grants expenditure conditions	00	00	00
				R –Value of cash available to monthly expenditure commitments	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
				R- Value spent of Departmental Budget	00	4 501 2	000
To ensure effective, efficient and responsive economic infrastructure network and assets by 2017	Review and enforce integrated asset management plan	Integrated Asset management	GTM	% progress review of integrated asset management plan	00	00	00
	Technology refresh and continuous infrastructure maintenance			% completeness and accuracy of the asset register	400 000	426 000	453 690
	Develop fleet management policy	Development of Fleet management policy	GTM	% progress development of fleet management policy	00	00	00
	Implement fleet management system	Development of Fleet management system	GTM	% progress implementation of fleet management system	00	00	00
To ensure that GTM budget is credible by 2013	Implement budget plan	Budget plan	GTM	% compliance with budget process timeline	00	00	00
	Benchmark with market prices			% progress Submission of Annual financial statement by 31 August 2012	00	00	00
Ensure clean audit by 2014	Develop and implement procedure manuals	Operation clean Clean audit	GTM	% progress development of procedure manuals	00	00	00
				% progress development of audit plans	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To Improve IT systems and network by 2013	Implement IT plan	IT plan and systems	GTM	% progress renewal of Software licenses	800 000	896 000	1003 520
				% progress support and maintenance services of operating systems	500 000	560 000	627 200
				% progress maintenance of Surveillance Camera System (CCTV), Access Control System (Boom gates, scanner, access cards), Municipality Council Chamber Audio/Visual System, Cabling and Cisco Switches	1 500 000	1 680 000	1 181 600
				% progress maintenance of Backend Hardware Solutions and Virtual Desktop Infrastructure as well as associated services	900 000	1 008 000	1 128 000
				% progress establishment of a Virtual Private Network	120 000	00	00
				% progress in the establishment of Land Information Management System(LIMS	500 000	00	00

				% progress development of Electronic Documents and Records Management Solution, Intranet and Share-Point	1 300 000	00	00
				% progress upgrade of Satellite Stations' Local Area Network infrastructure	110 000	00	00
				% progress installation of least cost routing	150 000	00	00
				% progress upgrade of the telephone exchange systems (PABX) at the Satellite Stations	600 000	00	00
				% progress Call Centre Solution to record and track complains or issued raised by public	200 000	00	00
				% progress procurement of Risk ;PMS and Audit System	450 000	00	00
				% progress enhancement of the Geographic Information System	650 000	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To ensure legislative compliance to SCM policy by 2013	Implementation of the SCM policy	Supply chain management	GTM	Turnaround time for procurement support to departments	00	00	00
			GTM	% progress implementation of supply chain management policy	00	00	00
Revenue enhancement	Review and implement indigent register	Indigent subsidy	GTM	% progress implementation of indigent register	200 000	220 000	242 000

KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To ensure that GTM is portrayed in ways that restores trust in local government	Develop and implement stakeholder engagement program for the political office Bearers	Intergovernmental governmental relations	GTM	% development of stakeholder engagement program	00	00	00
				% implementation of stakeholder engagement program	00	00	00
				% of Magoshi engagements resolutions implemented	00	00	00
				% progress respond to queries raised by communities	00	00	00
				% progress queries report submitted to council	00	00	00
				% progress Batho Pele campaigns	00	00	00
				% progress in the establishment of help desk	00	00	00
					00	00	
		Council Structures meetings	GTM	# of management reviews conducted	00	00	00
				% of management reviews resolutions implemented	00	00	00
				# of Portfolio committee meeting held	00	00	00

		Council structure and meetings		# of Exco – Lekgotla held	00	00	00
				% of Exco – Lekgotla resolutions implemented	00	00	00
				# of ordinary council meeting held	00	00	00
				% of council resolutions implemented	00	00	00
To Ensure clean Audit by 2014	Develop and implement audit plan to acquire clean audit	Internal Audit	GTM	% progress in the development of Audit plan	00	00	00
				% Functionality of Audit committee	100 000	110 000	121 000
				% progress implementation of audit plan	00	181 500	00
		External Audits	GTM	Development of A.G. finding Action plan by 30 January 2013	2 500 000	2 750 000	3 025 000
				% 2012/13 A.G. findings in your Department corrected/addressed	00	00	00
				# of AC reports submitted to council	00	00	00
				% of AC recommendations implemented	00	00	00
To improve accessibility and mobility of transport by 2017	Regulate traffic within GTM area of jurisdiction	Regulation of traffic	GTM	# of road safety campaigns held	45 000	49 500	54 450
				# of joint operations conducted	00	00	00
			GTM	% progress purchase of traffic vehicles	800 000	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To ensure that GTM is portrayed in ways that restores trust in local government	Review and implement communication strategy	Communication programs	GTM	# of Local communicator's forum meetings attended	00	00	
				% marketing and branding	300 000	330 000	363 000
				# of issue based engagement coordinated(talk shows)	00	00	00
				% compliance to the implementation of Language policy	00	00	00
				# of media statements released	30 000	33 000	36 000
				# of newsletters released	350 000	385 000	423 500
				% of SOLMA conducted	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
	Timeous publications of public information on website and other dedicated areas	Web site update	GTM	% Website legislated items loaded on GTM website Turnaround time in providing information for website update	00	00	00
		Litigations	GTM	# of Litigation report submitted to council	00	00	00
To Promote civic education	Capacitate ward committees	Ward committees	GTM	% progress capacitating ward committees	00	00	00
	Develop and implement programs for ward committees		GTM	% functionality of ward committees(stipends) # of ward committee reports submitted to council	3 720 000 00	4 092 000 00	4501 200 00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To improve social cohesion in GTM	Develop and implement program for the special group's e.g Youth; women; children and disabled.	Special programs	GTM	% functionality of Mayor's special programmes(Children, Youth, Gender, Disability, Elderly, Geographic names, HIV/AIDS, Moral generation)	906 600	997 260	1 096 986
				% progress bursury allocation spent	350 000	385 000	423 500
				% of Local AIDS council meetings resolutions attended to	00	00	00
		Sport, Arts and Cultural activities	GTM	# of sporting events held	00	00	00
				% of Sports, Arts and Culture council meetings resolutions attended to			
				# of cultural activities conducted			
				# of library programmes conducted			
To optimally manage risks in order achieving the municipal vision	Review and implement risk management framework/strategy	Risk and Fraud awareness	GTM	% functionality of risk committee	00	00	00
				% conduct risk assesments	00	00	00
				% progress conducting of risk and fraud awareness workshops	150 000	165 000	176 000
To ensure sufficient political championship and accountability	Facilitate coherent Public participation/coordination	Public participation and IGR	GTM	% progress development of stakeholder program	150 000	00	00
				% progress implementation of Public participation program	00	00	00

		MPAC programs		#progress MPAC quarterly reports submitted to council		00	00
		IGR programs		# of progress reports generated from matters raised through suggestion boxes	00	00	00
				% of Presidential / Premiere hotline queries attended to	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
		IGR programs/public participation programs		# of ward committee reports submitted to council	00	00	00
				# of outreaches held	00	00	00
				# of Exco – outreach progress report submitted to council	00	00	00
				# of IDP/PMS/Budget forums facilitated	00	00	00
				# of project steering committees established	00	00	00
To improve social cohesion in GTM	Develop or customize disaster management plan/strategy with that of the District	Disaster Management	GTM	% progress development or customizing of GTM disaster management plan/strategy with that of the District	00	00	00
				% progress implementation of GTM disaster management plan/strategy	165 000	195 000	230 000
				% of reported disasters responded to within 12hours	00	00	00
				% of households victims that were provided with relief materials	00	00	00
				% progress in the development of pauper policy	00	00	00

KPA 6: Spatial Rationale

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
To ensure integrated human settlements	Develop and implement municipal wide land use management system	Land use management programs	GTM	% development of municipal wide LUMS	500 000	550 000	605 000
				% progress implementation of municipal wide LUMS	00	00	00
				% progress demarcation of sites	00	00	00
				% progress local area development plans	1 000 000	1 100 000	1 200 000
				% progress in development of building plans for BGF, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad	00	00	00
				% progress purchasing of land or survey equipments	500 000	100 000	00
	Acquire strategic land for development	Land acquisition/appropriation for servitudes program	GTM	% progress acquisition of strategic land for development	3 000 000	3 300 000	00
				% progress in facilitation of transfer of 43.7 hectare of farm Praktiseer 275 KT for Loncon Housing Development project	00	00	00

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
	Formalize settlements	Formalization of settlements	GTM	% progress formalization of Mashifane Park	00	00	00
	Implementation of the SDF	Spatial development framework	GTM	% progress development of new township at Appies	1 500 000	00	00

NDPG Grant

Objective	Strategy	Projects/program	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget R value		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
		NDPG program(praktseer node)	National Treasury	% progress implementation of NDPG program	10 700 000	00	00

Rural household infrastructure grant

Objective	Strategy	Projects/programs	Source of funding	Indicators	Budget		
					13/14	14/15	15/16
		Rural sanitation projects in Bothashoek	RHIG	% progress implementation of rural household infrastructure grant	4 000 000	00	00

Operation Mabone projects

#	PROJECT NAME	No of Planned Connections	Rate per Household Stand/Connection	Contract Amount (including VAT)
1	Kutullo	500	R13,500	R6,750,000
2	Koppie	150	R13,500	R2,025,000
3	Mapareng	550	R13,500	R7,425,000
4	Kgopaneng	200	R13,500	R2,700,000
5	Buffelshoek	60	R13,500	R810,000
6	Kalkfontein	250	R13,500	R3,375,000
7	Barelong (Driekop)	300	R13,500	R4,050,000
8	Dibakwane (Driekop)	300	R13,500	R4,050,000
9	Maphutle (Driekop)	393	R13,500	R5,305,500
10	Kampeng (Driekop)	610	R13,500	R8,235,000
11	Mandela (Park)	680	R13,500	R9,180,000
12	France (Driekop)	1,300	R13,500	R17,550,000
13	Leboeng	444	R13,500	R5,994,000
14	Dithamaga	38	R13,500	R513,000
15	Taung	500	R13,500	R6,750,000
16	Malaeneng	563	R13,500	R7,600,500
17	Sekopung	300	R13,500	R4,050,000
18	Makofane	600	R13,500	R8,100,000
19	Pidima	263	R13,500	R3,550,500
20	Matokomane	350	R13,500	R4,725,000
21	Makotaseng	316	R13,500	R4,266,000
TOTAL		8,667		R117,004,500

ELECTRIFICATION OF VILLAGES BY ESKOM.

VILLAGE	BUDGET	Implementation year	Source of funding	No: Connections
Makgalane/Banareng and Makopung	R15,191,664,67	13/14	ESKOM	813
Mokutung	R3,529,890,00	13/14	ESKOM	221
Kgopaneng	R4,171,500,00	13/14	ESKOM	309
Maakubu	R7,222,500,00	13/14	ESKOM	535
Burgersfort ext.10	R2,146,500,00	13/14	ESKOM	159
Total	R32,262,074,67		ESKOM	2,037

VILLAGES TO BENEFIT FROM NONE GRID ENERGY/ SOLARS

WARD No:	VILLAGE	NO: OF BENEFICIARIES	SOURCE OF FUNDING
01	Majadichukudu/Ga-Selahle		DoE
31	Ga-Mawela	15	DoE
18	Appies doring draai	400	DoE
25	Mareseleng	500	DoE
24	Makgwareng		DoE
24	Phadishanong	30	DoE
23	Alverton extension		DoE
07	Leshoaneng	400	DoE

Projects for Sekhukhune District Municipality

1.1 Water Projects:

Project name	Source of funding	Budget		
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
Mahlakwena water project	MIG	R3 000 000		
Mooihoek water	MIG	R151 000 000	R111 000 000	
Steelpoort valley conector pipeline	MIG	R18 000 000		
Mokobola water supply	MIG	R2 000 000		
Water reticulation at Driekop; Ga-riba; River cross; Ga-madiseng; Mandela and Frans	MIG	R29 000 000	R17 000 000	
Ga-maphopha; Malekane; Ga-masha and Maepa reticulation	MIG	R15 000 000		

1.2 Sanitation projects:

Project name	Source of funding	Budget		
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 2
Burgersfort WWTW 7ml(new plant	MIG	R24 000 000	R60 000 000	R56 000 000

Department of Agriculture:

Project name	Project description	Budget
JDP piggery	Construction of 50 sow piggery units	R 2 430 00
Sekhukhune SI	Construction of 50 sow piggery units	R2 500 00

COGHSTA: spatial and human settlement:

Project name	Project description	Budget
Leboeng	Dermaconation of 350 sites	R693 000 00

Department of Health:

Project name	Project description	Budget
Mecklenbug hospital	X ray; OPD casualty and pharmacy works	R11 790 000 00
Dilokong hospital	Staff accommodation	R4 956 000 00
Mecklenburg hospital	IPIP phase	R350 000 00
Mmutlane clinic	New quardhouse and medical waste area	
Rietfontein clinic	Staff accommodation	R17 000 000
Kgopaneng clinic	New clinic	R16 000 000 00
Shaking clinic	New clinic	R17 000 000 00
Mecklenburg hospital	Palisade fencing	R3 500 000 00

Department of water Affairs: RBIG funding

Project name	Project description	Budget
Lebalelo	Feasibility study	R6 000 000
Ohrigstad	Feasibility study	R 870 000
Mooihoek water	Bulk infrastructure	R240 000 00
Mokobola	Feasibility study	R1 230 000
Steelpoort pipeline	Design bulk pipeline	R 1 000 000

Department of water Affairs: MIG

Project name	Project description	Budget
Morgenzon water	Design and tender	R 1 357 330.00
Ga-Motshana water	Design and tender	R 3 553 449.00

Department of Roads and Transport:

Project name	Project description	Budget
D 737 from R37	Maintenance	R 11 012 000
Alverton to kgautswane	Upgrade from gravel to tar	R 6 142 000 00
P169/2 stofberg to Burgersfort	Maintenance	R 30 000 000 00

Department of CoGHSTA (HOUSING)

Village Name	Ward No:	Total Beneficiaries	Period
Ga- Mabelane	01	30	13/14
Mapareng	01	30	13/14
New stand	01	10	13/14
Makopung	01	25	13/14
Malaeneng	01	30	13/14
Makgalane	01	20	13/14
Maepa	01	20	13/14
Mantshibe	01	10	13/14
Banareng	01	15	13/14
Ga-Selahle/ Majaditjukudu	01	30	13/14
Ga-Mapodile	02	15	13/14
Tukagomo	02	30	13/14
Matimatsatsi	02	30	13/14
Mashagosebo	31	20	13/14
Ga-Mawela	31	10	13/14
Garagopola	02	10	13/14
Makgopa	03	35	13/14
Seefane	03	45	13/14
Maakgake	03	30	13/14
Swale	03	20	13/14
Marapong	03	20	13/14
Malaeneng	03	35	13/14
Moshate	03	35	13/14
Motlamotse	03	25	13/14
Ditwebeleng	03	30	13/14
Riba Cross	04	30	13/14
Sections	04	50	13/14
Morewane	05	45	13/14
Mandela	05	50	13/14
New stand	04	40	13/14

Department of Education

Name of School	Nature of Project	Total Budget	13/14 budgeted amount
Sogane secondary	Renovations and rehabilitations		
Driekop secondary	Replace infrastructure	R3 800 000	
Diphale secondary	Upgrade and additions	R9 975 000	
Ikhwezi Lokusa primary	Upgrade and additions	R9 504 000	R3 500 000
Itsoseng primary	Upgrade and additions	R6 107 000	R4 300 000
Kgokodibeng secondary	Upgrade and additions	R3 800 000	R3 800 000
Kgtlopong primary	New or replace infrastructure	R3 500 000	R3 500 000
Kwata primary	Upgrade and additions	R10 500 000	R5 000 000
Batau primary	Upgrade and additions	R4 175 000	R3 750 000
Leboeng primary	Rehabilitate or refurbish	R5 500 000	00
Lehlabile secondary	Upgrade and additions	R4 600 000	R4 600 000
Lesailane secondary	New or replace infrastructure	R3 000 000	R3 000 000
Mahlagaume primary	New or replace infrastructure	R2 400 000	R2 400 000
Makofane primary	Upgrade and additions	R5 000 000	R5 000 000
Makopi secondary	Maintenance and additional	R3 800 000	00
Makuane secondary	Upgrade and additions	R4 000 000	R4 000 000
Malengine secondary	Upgrade and additions	R3 200 000	R3 200 000
Manoke secondary	Upgrade and additions	R9 000 000	R00
Manotwane primary	Upgrade and additions	R8 524 000	R00
Mapiti primary	Upgrade and additions	R3 299 000	R00
Masha primary	Upgrade and additions	R3 800 000	R00
Mashakwaneng secondary	Upgrade and additions	R1 200 000	R00
Mohloping primary	Upgrade and additions	R9 100 000	R6 589 000
Ntabane secondary	Upgrade and additions	R12 657 000	00
Phoko primary	Upgrade and additions	R4 500 000	R3 285 000
Teleki primary	Upgrade and additions	R5 000 000	R5 000 000
Tumishi primary	Upgrade and additions	R4 500 000	R4 500 000

LEDET

Program	Project	Total budget	
Special economic zone	Establishment of special economic zone to stimulate industrial activities and attract investments		

Dept of Social Development

NO	TUBATSE	PROGRAMME	MEANS TEST	QUARTERLY BUDGET	ANNUAL BUDGET	PERCENTAGE %	RECOMMENDATION
1	Asizilingeni BakithiCreche	ECD	52	R 37,752.00	R 151,008.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
2	Bakwena creche	ECD	69	R 50,094.00	R 200,376.00	89%	RECOMMENDED
3	Baloi creche	ECD	16	R 11,616.00	R 46,464.00	80%	RECOMMENDED
4	Batlokwa creche	ECD	30	R 21,780.00	R 87,120.00	82%	RECOMMENDED
5	Boikano creche	ECD	35	R 25,410.00	R 101,640.00	69%	RECOMMENDED
6	Boithaopo creche	ECD	14	R 10,164.00	R 40,656.00	80%	RECOMMENDED
7	Bonang lesedi creche	ECD	44	R 31,944.00	R 127,776.00	74%	RECOMMENDED
8	Chupja creche	ECD	45	R 32,670.00	R 130,680.00	87%	RECOMMENDED
9	Diphetogo creche	ECD	41	R 29,766.00	R 119,064.00	86%	RECOMMENDED
10	Ditlou creche	ECD	55	R 39,930.00	R 159,720.00	82%	RECOMMENDED
11	Egnep creche	ECD	34	R 24,684.00	R 98,736.00	71%	RECOMMENDED
12	ema mabushe creche	ECD	56	R 40,656.00	R 162,624.00	74%	RECOMMENDED
13	ikageng Mahlashi creche	ECD	13	R 9,438.00	R 37,752.00	75%	RECOMMENDED
14	Itireleng Boshoff creche	ECD	12	R 8,712.00	R 34,848.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
15	Jesus & Me creche	ECD	33	R 23,958.00	R 95,832.00	76%	RECOMMENDED
16	karabo creche	ECD	10	R 7,260.00	R 29,040.00	67%	RECOMMENDED

17	Kgabela creche	ECD	32	R 23,232.00	R 92,928.00	81%	RECOMMENDED
18	Kgoga creche	ECD	61	R 44,286.00	R 177,144.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
19	Khanyisa creche	ECD	20	R 14,520.00	R 58,080.00	67%	RECOMMENDED
20	Khutsong creche	ECD	56	R 40,656.00	R 162,624.00	77%	RECOMMENDED
21	Kopano creche	ECD	31	R 22,506.00	R 90,024.00	77%	RECOMMENDED
22	Lehlabile creche	ECD	16	R 11,616.00	R 46,464.00	86%	RECOMMENDED
23	Lesedi Creche	ECD	95	R 68,970.00	R 275,880.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
24	Lesedi La Mabatsibi	ECD	55	R 39,930.00	R 159,720.00	78%	RECOMMENDED
25	Lesoka creche	ECD	35	R 25,410.00	R 101,640.00	57%	RECOMMENDED
26	Maaphale Creche	ECD	43	R 31,218.00	R 124,872.00	50%	RECOMMENDED
27	Madila creche	ECD	68	R 49,368.00	R 197,472.00	77%	RECOMMENDED
28	mahлагаume Creche	ECD	23	R 16,698.00	R 66,792.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
29	Mahlako creche	ECD	22	R 15,972.00	R 63,888.00	55%	RECOMMENDED
30	Majaneng creche	ECD	20	R 14,520.00	R 58,080.00	63%	RECOMMENDED
31	makhona creche	ECD	13	R 9,438.00	R 37,752.00	57%	RECOMMENDED
32	malete creche	ECD	31	R 22,506.00	R 90,024.00	60%	RECOMMENDED
33	Maapea creche	ECD	25	R 18,150.00	R 72,600.00	78%	RECOMMENDED
34	Maruleng creche	ECD	65	R 47,190.00	R 188,760.00	65%	RECOMMENDED
35	Mathomomayo creche	ECD	49	R 35,574.00	R 142,296.00	50%	RECOMMENDED
36	Matsatsi creche	ECD	28	R 20,328.00	R 81,312.00	77%	RECOMMENDED
37	Moepathutse creche	ECD	12	R 8,712.00	R 34,848.00	80%	RECOMMENDED
38	Mogoshadi Day Care center	ECD	56	R 40,656.00	R 162,624.00	70%	RECOMMENDED
39	Mohambi Creche	ECD	88	R 63,888.00	R 255,552.00	57%	RECOMMENDED
40	Mohlomeledi creche	ECD	29	R 21,054.00	R 84,216.00	67%	RECOMMENDED
41	Mokgalapula creche	ECD	24	R 17,424.00	R 69,696.00	88%	RECOMMENDED
42	Molapo creche	ECD	52	R 37,752.00	R 151,008.00	75%	RECOMMENDED
43	Molayi etsosheng creche	ECD	30	R 21,780.00	R 87,120.00	67%	RECOMMENDED
44	Moshira Mahlako	ECD	37	R 26,862.00	R 107,448.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
45	Motshana creche	ECD	41	R 29,766.00	R 119,064.00	65%	RECOMMENDED
46	Mpusheng creche	ECD	63	R 45,738.00	R 182,952.00	88%	RECOMMENDED
47	Naledi creche	ECD	42	R 30,492.00	R 121,968.00	71%	RECOMMENDED

48	Ngwanaphala creche	ECD	20	R 14,520.00	R 58,080.00	83%	RECOMMENDED
49	Ngwanatheko creche Moroke	ECD	18	R 13,068.00	R 52,272.00	70%	RECOMMENDED
50	Ngwanatheko creche ngwaabe	ECD	81	R 58,806.00	R 235,224.00	53%	RECOMMENDED
51	Nketetse creche	ECD	52	R 37,752.00	R 151,008.00	84%	RECOMMENDED
52	Ntholeng Ga- Motodi creche	ECD	45	R 32,670.00	R 130,680.00	81%	RECOMMENDED
53	Paledi creche	ECD	21	R 15,246.00	R 60,984.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
54	Phakgaphakga creche	ECD	37	R 26,862.00	R 107,448.00	65%	RECOMMENDED
55	phaphamang creche	ECD	20	R 14,520.00	R 58,080.00	71%	RECOMMENDED
56	Phaphulang Makofane creche	ECD	13	R 9,438.00	R 37,752.00	81%	RECOMMENDED
57	Pleasure creche	ECD	20	R 14,520.00	R 58,080.00	75%	RECOMMENDED
58	Progress Creche	ECD	40	R 29,040.00	R 116,160.00	72%	RECOMMENDED
59	Ramaube Bothashoek creche	ECD	32	R 23,232.00	R 92,928.00	84%	RECOMMENDED
60	Reatlegile creche	ECD	48	R 34,848.00	R 139,392.00	89%	RECOMMENDED
61	Rebonegeditswe creche	ECD	21	R 15,246.00	R 60,984.00	79%	RECOMMENDED
62	Rethabile creche	ECD	22	R 15,972.00	R 63,888.00	52%	RECOMMENDED
63	Sekele creche	ECD	50	R 36,300.00	R 145,200.00	83%	RECOMMENDED
64	Selemagae PRAKTISEER creche	ECD	28	R 20,328.00	R 81,312.00	67%	RECOMMENDED
65	Sepitsi creche	ECD	68	R 49,368.00	R 197,472.00	91%	RECOMMENDED
66	sethogole creche	ECD	25	R 18,150.00	R 72,600.00	62%	RECOMMENDED
67	Thabakhulwane creche	ECD	51	R 37,026.00	R 148,104.00	92%	RECOMMENDED
68	Thakgalang creche	ECD	19	R 13,794.00	R 55,176.00	54%	RECOMMENDED
69	Thekgano creche	ECD	72	R 52,272.00	R 209,088.00	90%	RECOMMENDED
70	Itumeleng Creche	ECD	28	R 20,328.00	R 81,312.00	87%	RECOMMENDED
	TOTALS		2652	R 1,925,352.00	R 7,701,408.00		

RHINO MINERALS MINE (PTY)Ltd

Project Name	Budget	Implementing agent
Renovation of Mapiti Primary School	R215 000	RHINO MINERALS (PTY)Ltd
Renovation of Kgomatau Primary school	R185 000	RHINO MINERALS (PTY)Ltd
Ga-malepe Brick Macking Co-operative	R250 000	RHINO MINERALS (PTY)Ltd
Ga-Mamogolo chicken farm	R280 000	RHINO MINERALS (PTY)Ltd

TRP mining projects

Name		2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	Total
1	Income Generating Projects	270,000	806,000	635,375	290,200	-	2,001,575
B	Brick Making Plant	200,000	350,000	90,375	255,200	-	895,575
C	Mphele Steel Manufacturing	10,000	331,000	400,000	15,000	-	756,000
2	SMME Development	219,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	819,000
A	SMME Training & Support	219,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	819,000
3	Infrastructure	2,500,000	2,715,310	1,981,000	1,480,800	1,190,910	9,868,020
A	School Infrastructure Development	920,000	1,215,310	1,286,000	950,000	920,000	5,291,310
B	Upgrading of the Traditional Office in Ngwaabe	-	350,000	-	-	-	350,000
C	Ngwaabe Multipurpose Centre (Phase 1 & 2)	600,000	900,000	445,000	230,800	-	2,175,800
D	Kalkfontein Community Hall Infrastructure	980,000	250,000	250,000	300,000	270,910	2,050,910
4	Human Capital Development	240,000	-	-	-	-	240,000
A	English Literacy & Maths	240,000	-	-	-	-	240,000
5	CSI	765,000	1,009,100	1,012,140	843,971	725,289	4,355,500
A	Donations	765,000	1,009,100	1,012,140	843,971	725,289	4,355,500
	Total	3,994,000	4,680,410	3,778,515	2,764,971	2,066,199	17,284,095

SECTION 5: INTERGATION

SECTOR PLAN/POLICY	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE PLAN
Spatial Development framework	<p>The Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its Spatial Development Framework in June 2007. The GTM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.</p> <p>The aim of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction of preferred land use which therefore guide decision-making and over a multi-year period aimed at the creation of integrated and habitable built and natural environment. In other words the SDF aims at informing the decision of different organs of state as well as creating a framework to guide and facilitate spatial investment of both private and public sector entities</p> <p>The SDF aims in addressing the following deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing policies, plans, resolutions and by-laws in the municipality pertaining to spatial issues • The municipal-wide spatial issues (in relation to the needs and the projects identified) • The settlement spatial patterns and dis-functionality. • Identification and analysis of the existing nodal points • Major structuring elements, urbanisation trends and spatial implications • Strategic roads and transportation networks • Municipal investment and spending patterns • Location and trends of basic services and infrastructure • Location of low income houses • Environment conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment • Areas of agricultural potential ad land currently affected by land claims • Major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure • Spatial relationship between urban and rural areas

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relationship between the spatial issues and the vision of the municipality
Land use Management scheme	<p>GTM Land – Use Management Scheme has been developed in terms of the provision of section 18 of the Town Planning and Township ordinance, 1986. Its main objectives are to protect and control Land environment, handling and drainage of storm water, excavations etc.</p> <p>A consent granted by the municipality by virtue of the provisions of the scheme does not entitle any person the right to use any land, or to erect or use buildings thereon in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited by the provisions of any conditions registered against the title deed under which land is held, or imposed by legislation in respect of such land.</p>
Integrated Waste Management Plan	<p>GTM has developed its Waste Management Plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to enable the municipality to progressively develop an Integrated Waste Management System. GTM Waste Management Plan is aligned with the White Paper on Integrated pollution and Waste Management (2000) and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS 1999).</p> <p>Purpose of the plan is to enable the municipality to progressively develop an integrated waste management system capable of delivering waste management services to all households and businesses.</p> <p>National policy requires municipalities to implement an IWMS where the focus is to prevent and minimization of waste, recycling of waste and treatment that is able to reduce the potential of harmful impacts of waste.</p> <p>The plan projects that it will take the municipality about 20 years from 2005 to achieve the goal of 100% service.</p>
Employment Equity Plan	<p>GTM has adopted its employment equity plan in June 2007. Its main objectives are to meet the objects of the Employment equity Act No. 53 of 1998. The plan is aligned with the municipal budget, GTM organizational structure and the IDP.</p>
Work Place Skills Plan	<p>A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2007 and its main objectives are to capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP.</p>

	<p>The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) in section 152(1) and section 153 states that the role of local government is to give priority to basic needs of the community ; and provide a safe and healthy environment, where communities and community organizations are involved in the matters of local government.</p> <p>The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011.</p> <p>Following are HIV and AIDS and STI strategic plan for South Africa 2007-2011 developed by the South African National Aids Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partnership • Leadership • Capacity building • Communication • Equal access • Protecting rights of the children • Targeting vulnerable groups
GTM LED Strategy	<p>GTM has developed its LED Strategy in June 2007 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA. The strategy identifies the mining activities taking place in the area as the primary economic activity in GTM. It also outlines key issues that have to be taped into to unlock the economic potential in GTM.</p> <p>The strategy also identified Agricultural sector as a key sector that has to support the mining industry in GTM with agricultural products.</p> <p>Tourism is one other key sector which has to be unlocked and a few sites were identified with key activities or milestone that has to be unlocked for tourism to flourish in the area.</p>
GTM Revenue Enhancement Plan	<p>Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in April 2008. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programs that will assist the municipality in maximizing its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that inform growth and development.</p>
Disaster Management Plan	<p>Main objects of the Disaster Management Plan are to identify and implement disaster risk reduction</p>

	<p>measures to reduce the vulnerability of communities and infrastructure at risk. The plan was adopted in 2008. The plan is aligned with the GSDM disaster management plan.</p> <p>The plan is in line with national policy (National Disaster Management Framework).</p> <p>The Disaster management plan for the Greater Tubatse municipality comprises various plans like:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District disaster management framework • Disaster Hazard, vulnerability and risk plan • Disaster risk reduction plan • Disaster response and recovery plan • Guidelines to establish the disaster management advisory forum and volunteer contingent.
Capital Investment Framework	<p>The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No:56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005.</p>
Integrated Transport Plan	<p>Greater Tubatse Municipality has adopted its plan in 2004. The plan and development framework in integrated with land development objectives(LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans, structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government.</p>
Risk Management plan	<p>A Risk Management Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in June 2008 in conjunction with section 62 and 79 of the MFMA. Its objectives are to provide a level of assurance that current significant risks are effectively and improving decision making and planning, promote less risk averse culture in which the taking of calculated risk in pursuit of opportunities to benefit the organization is encouraged and to provide sound basis for integrated risk management and basis for integrated risk management and internal control as components of good corporate governance.</p> <p>GTM has identified the following strategic risks pertaining to each residual risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Office space • Lack of finance • Poor intergovernmental relations • Lack of land ownership

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fraud and corruption • Harm to reputation • Loss of investments by investors • Unclear roles and responsibilities • Ineffective internal communication • Brain drain • Dependence on contractors • High staff turn over • Natural disaster
Water Services and maintenance strategy	The plan seek to achieve the following key objectives: Analyze the current level of service to the communities, determine the desired level of service by the community, determine future demand and forecasts, lifecycle of assets including background data, routine maintenance plan and information flow requirements.
Fraud and Anti corruption Prevention Strategy	<p>The GTM's Fraud and anti corruption Prevention Strategy was adopted on the 03rd October 2007 and is modelled around the public service Anti-corruption strategy. The main principles upon which the LGACS is based are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Creating a culture within municipalities, which is tolerant to unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Strengthen community participation in the fight against corruption in the GTM - Strengthening relationships, with key stakeholders, that are necessary to support the actions required to fight corruption in the municipality - Deterring and prevention of unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Detecting and investigating unethical conduct, fraud and corruption - Taking appropriate action in the event of irregularities, for example, disciplinary actions, recovery of loses, prosecution, etc and - Apply sanctions, which include redress in respect of financial losses.
Supply Chain Management Policy 2 nd amendment.	<p>The GTM developed the SCMP in terms with section 111 of the MFMA and the policy was adopted o the 15th December 2011. The policy gives effect to fair, equitable, transparent, and competitive and cost effectiveness. It emphasizes on compliance and any minimum norms and standard that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the act. The policy is consistent with other applicable legislations and does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management system between Organs of State in all Spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.</p> <p>The policy applies when:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - GTM procures goods or services - Dispose goods no longer needed - Selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services - Select external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of Municipal Systems Act.
Building regulations policy	<p>GTM adopted the building regulations policy in terms of section 12(3) of the Municipal Systems act, 2000(Act No.32 2000). The policy was promulgated in line with the National Building regulations and Building standard Act, 1997 and Regulations are made under the Act and approved by the Minister of Trade and Industry. It aims in addressing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restriction on the erection of buildings within the one-in –fifty year flood line - Building activities that needs approval from GTM - Construction of Un-approved building plans - Exemptions from required building approvals - Building approval requirements - Certificate of occupancy - Penalties for construction of unapproved building plans - Penalties for altering of existing structures before approval etc.
Employment Equity policy	<p>The EEP for GTM was approved in 2011. The policy aims to address the following challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Address under-representation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the work force - Identifying and developing strategies for the achievement of numerical goals and timetables for the implementation of affirmative action measures , taking into account the mission of the GTM - Establishing of procedures for the monitoring and enforcement of the implementation process - Establish procedures to address and resolve disputes regarding implementation and enforcement of EE.
Attendance and punctuality policy	<p>GTM adopted the said policy in 2011. The policy aims to provide a standard attendance and punctuality framework for all employees. Employees are vital to work therefore reliability and consistent attendance is condition of employment.</p>
Performance Management Policy	<p>GTM places performance by all employees at the forefront of service delivery. The GTM adopted PMP in 2011 and it seeks to drive performance management across all levels and in synchronization with other human resource management systems and processes such as; HR planning, recruitment and selections, disciplinary and grievance procedures, remunerations and incentive schemes and career pathing and succession planning</p>
Remunerations policy	<p>GTM remuneration policy was adopted in 2011. It commits the Municipality to the enhancement of service</p>

	delivery to the communities but also to ensure that the employees are remunerated fairly on the endeavours to serve the community.
Transport Allowance policy	Transport allowance policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are to create uniform standards across the municipality to regulate the transport allowance for all employees who qualify and utilize the benefit.
Subsistence and Travel policy	This policy was adopted in 2011. Its objectives are that from time to time representatives from the Municipality travel to other areas in order to, establish and maintain links and relationships with other stakeholders. The policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purpose of official travelling.
Leave policy	Leave policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objective is to guide all municipal employees on requirements for applications for various types of leaves available to them.
Occupational Health and Safety policy	Occupational Health and Safety policy was developed in 2011. It intends to promote and maintain acceptable physical, mental and social wellbeing of the workforce. It also seeks to prevent amongst workers, ill health caused by the working conditions. It also places and maintains workers in a working environment that is adapted to their individual physiological and psychological conditions.
Credit and debt collection policy	GTM approved the CCDCP in 2011. The policy is developed in line with Section 195 (1) of the Constitution that provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources; • The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and • The fact that people's needs must be responded to. Systems Act provides that the administration of a municipality must take measures to prevent corruption; give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive; and inform the local community about how the municipality is managed, of the costs involved and the persons in charge.
Indigent policy	GTM approved the indigent policy in 2011 and the policy seeks to ensure that the subsidy scheme for indigent households forms part of the financial management system of Greater Tubatse Municipality and to ensure that the same procedure is followed for each individual case. Grants-in-aid may, within the financial ability of the Municipality, be allocated to household owners or tenants of premises who receive electricity (directly from Eskom),

	<p>refuse removal, water and sewer (rendered per service level agreement for Greater Sekhukhune DM) and assessment rate services, in respect of charges payable to the Municipality for such services.</p>
Investments policy	<p>Investment policy for GTM was approved in 2011 and its purpose is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.</p>
Property rates policy	<p>Property rates policy for GTM was approved in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.</p> <p>As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.</p>
Fleet management policy	<p>Fleet management policy for GTM was adopted in 2008. The objective of the Greater Tubatse municipality fleet operations is to provide appropriate vehicles for the different department's operations within the Greater Tubatse municipality to assist these operations fulfil their municipal objectives. The overall objective is to select the best vehicles for the different departmental requirements based on technical and Total Cost of Operation (TCO) criteria.</p> <p>The policy will ensure the effective management and cost control of the fleet within the overall Greater Tubatse municipality and departmental budgets. The current program of the Greater Tubatse municipality is to outsource the core fleet management operations to the service provider.</p> <p>A specific Service Level Agreement (SLA) must be in place with the service provider.</p>
Write off of Irrecoverable debts	<p>The policy was developed and adopted in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt are formalized.</p> <p>Ensure that household consumers with no or lower income are not denied a reasonable service and that the</p>

	<p>municipality is not financially burdened with non-payment of services.</p>
Refuse removal by-law	<p>GTM developed the refuse removal by-law in terms with section 75 (1) of the municipal systems act, 2000. The by-law was developed in 2009.</p> <p>Purpose of the by-law is to promote achievement of a safe and healthy environment for the benefit of the residents in the area.</p> <p>It also seeks to provide procedures, methods and practices to regulate the dumping of refuse and removal thereof in GTM area of jurisdiction.</p>
Housing Sector plan	<p>GTM developed and approved the Housing sector plan in 2008. The plan was developed in partnership with the Limpopo department of Local Government and Housing. Purpose of the plan is to give a picture of housing development available and also identify areas in need of housing developments.</p> <p>The plan indicates that bulk of the houses is in the rural or in the peri-urban areas. It also outlines that most of the units are not properly planned and it also indicates the types of houses available in each area. The plan suggests housing developments in various areas in order to deal with the housing backlog available in Greater Tubatse Municipality.</p>
Three years financial plan/ 2012/13 Budget	<p>The Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the draft 2012/13 budget on the 30th April 2012 in terms with the Municipal finance management act. The budget includes the Medium term revenue and expenditure framework for the financial years starting 2012/13 to 2014/15. It also identifies key sources of revenue and the estimated amounts for the three outer years. Public participatory processes went well whereby different stakeholders were given opportunity to comment on both the draft budget and the IDP.</p> <p>Final budget was adopted during the end of May as required by the law. A draft 2012/13 SDBIP was adopted by council on the 30th April 2012.</p> <p>The total operational expenditure and revenue for the 2012/13 financial year amounts to R212 712 515 and for the capital budget it is R50 540 000. The total budget for the 2012/13 financial year is R263 252 515.</p>

“ANNEXURE A”

GTM ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE